

PROJECT MANUAL

**Partial Renovation & HVAC Upfit
For
Transylvania County
COMMUNITY SERVICES BUILDING**

TRANSYLVANIA COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

**BREVARD, NORTH CAROLINA
MAY 30, 2019**

RICHARD L. WORLEY, AIA ARCHITECT
4078 HAYWOOD ROAD, MILLS RIVER, NC 28759
(828) 891-7389 EXT. 126



TABLE OF CONTENT

PART 1 – Bidding Requirements

<u>Section Number</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
000010	INVITATION TO BID
000020	FORM OF PROPOSAL
000030	LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS
000040	AFFIDAVIT
000050	CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION FORM
000060	MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION FORM
000070	CERTIFICATE OF TAX
000080	E-VERIFY AFFIDAVIT

PART 2 – Contract Conditions

000100	GENERAL CONDITIONS
000110	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 3 – Specifications

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY
012200	UNIT PRICES
012300	ALTERNATES
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
013516	ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200	REFERENCES
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017329	CUTTING AND PATCHING
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

033053	MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
--------	--------------------------------------

DIVISION 5 – METALS

054000 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

092900 GYPSUM BOARD
095113 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
099123 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

323113 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

DIVISION 15 – PLUMBING, HVAC AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

15010H - BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS
16010 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENT
Trane/Mitsubishi HVAC Guide Specification

.

RICHARD L. WORLEY, AIA ARCHITECT

4 0 7 8 Haywood Road – Mills River, North Carolina 28759 Phone (828) 891-7389 ext. 126 fax (828) 891-5882

SECTION 000010 - INVITATION TO BID

Transylvania County will be accepting sealed bids for the **Partial Renovation and HVAC Upfit to Portions of the Community Services Building**, located at the corner of E Jordan Street and South Gaston Street, Brevard, North Carolina.

The project consists of General (demolition/acoustical ceiling systems, minor metal framing and gypsum board finishes, concrete HVAC pad with fencing as well as miscellaneous work), new HVAC system with demolition of old system, Electrical (associated with the HVAC system, some demolition and reuse of existing lighting fixtures) and minimal Plumbing work. The Work includes renovation and new construction which incorporates demolition work, new load bearing metal joists, laying acoustical ceiling systems and gypsum board ceiling systems, HVAC systems and Electrical systems. In addition, the project will include Site Work consisting of concrete equipment pad and equipment fencing.

The work will be let under one contract. **General Prime** bids only.

Plans and specifications will be on file and available for public inspection beginning Tuesday May 30, 2019 at the following location.

Transylvania County Finance Office
101 South Broad Street
Brevard, NC 28712

Copies of plans and specifications can be obtained by qualified bidders beginning May 30, 2019 by contacting Jenifer Galloway at the Transylvania County Finance Office, 101 South Broad Street, Brevard, NC 28712 at jennifer.galloway@transylvaniacounty.org, or fax to the attention of Teresa Curto at 828-884-3119.

A **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Conference is scheduled for June 4, 2019 at 3:00 PM EST in the Conference Room of the Community Services Building, located at the corner of E Jordan Street and South Gaston Street, Brevard, NC 28712. The Conference will include a discussion of the scope and nature of the work, review of the Contract Documents and discussion of questions submitted by the bidders. Attendance is required by all contractors who plan to bid on this project.

Questions regarding the Invitation For Bids should be submitted in writing by Tuesday, June 18, 2019 at 5:00 PM EST to Jennifer Galloway at 101 South Broad Street, Brevard, NC 28712 or emailed to jennifer.galloway@transylvaniacounty.org.

Bid is to be submitted on Form of Proposal (Bid Form) provided in the Project Manual. Submit bids in sealed envelope that is clearly labeled with Project Name, Bidders Name and License Number on the outside of envelope.

The Owner/Architect will receive sealed bids on Tuesday, June 27, 2019, at 3:00 pm EST, per the USNO Master Clock, in the Large Conference Room at the Transylvania County Administration Building located at 101 South Broad Street, Brevard, NC 28712. **Bids received after the specified date and time will not be accepted.** All prime bidders are invited to attend. Bids will be opened and read aloud.

A copy of drawings and specifications will be available for review at the Transylvania County Finance Office. Bona fide prime bidders may obtain 1 set of drawings and specifications by contacting Jennifer Galloway at the County Finance Office. A plan deposit of \$200.00 for the first set is required. Plan deposits may be in cash or certified check. Those who submit prime bids may obtain refund of deposits by returning sets in good condition no more than 7 days after Proposals have been opened. **Those who do not submit prime bids will forfeit deposits unless**

sets are returned in good condition at least 3 days before proposals have been opened. No partial sets will be issued; the Owner/Architect will issue no sets to sub bidders. Prime bidders may obtain ONE additional copy upon deposit of \$200.00 per set.

Subcontractors and building material suppliers may purchase plans and specifications as follows:

Drawings	\$4.00 per sheet
Specifications	\$6.00 per section
Specifications	\$35.00 per full set

Handling and postage charges to be as follows: \$5.00 handling plus postage.

A Bid Security will be required in the amount of 5% of the bid. Bid security must be in the form of an AIA A310 document, certified check or cashier check made payable to Transylvania County.

A Performance Bond and Payment Bond will be required of the successful bidder. Bonds must be executed by a surety company licensed to do business in North Carolina. Bond form shall be AIA Document A312.

All bidders must have a NC General Contractors License in accordance with NC State Laws. The Owners reserve the right to waive irregularities and to reject bids.

RICHARD L. WORLEY, AIA ARCHITECT

SECTION 000020 - FORM OF PROPOSAL

Date May 30, 2019

TO: Transylvania County
101 South Broad Street
Brevard, NC 28712

I have received the documents entitled **Partial Renovation and HVAC Upfit to Portions of the Community Services Building**, located at the corner of E. Morgan and S. Gaston Street, Brevard, North Carolina dated TBD. I have received **Addenda** _____ and have included their provisions in my Proposal. I have examined both the documents and the site and submit the following proposal. This proposal includes all work as indicated in the Drawings and Specifications.

This Form of Proposal must include the follow documents:

1. List of Subcontractors
2. Affidavit.
3. Contractors Qualification Form
4. Minority Business Participation Forms
5. Bid Security
6. E-Verify Affidavit

In submitting this proposal, I agree:

1. To hold my bid open for 45 days.
2. To enter into and execute a Contract, if awarded on the basis of this proposal.
3. To accomplish the work in accord with the Contract Documents.
4. To provide all required documentation regarding sales tax information associated with this project to the Owner in accordance with Government requirements in order for the Owners to receive reimbursement.
5. To maintain the terms of the E-Verify Affidavit.

BASE BID: (Base bid excludes Alternates and Unit Prices below)

I will construct this project for the lump-sum price of:

_____ Dollars (\$ _____).
Written Amount Numerical Amount

ALTERNATES: (Refer to Bid Documents for description of Alternates)

Alternate #1: I will provide this Alternate for the lump-sum price of: \$ _____

Alternate #2: I will provide this Alternate for the lump-sum price of: \$ _____

I Propose and agree to complete the work within _____ calendar days from date the contract has been awarded.

UNIT PRICES: Please indicate price for each Unit Price Below. Unit Prices are **not** included in base bid.

Unit Price #1 (_____) per fixture as described in the project manual.

DATE: _____ SIGNED: _____

LICENSE #: _____

SECTION 000030 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

PROJECT: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

SUBCONTRACTORS:

(1)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Contact Person: _____

Type of Work: _____

Percentage of Total Contract: _____

(2)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Contact Person: _____

Type of Work: _____

Percentage of Total Contract: _____

(3)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Contact Person: _____

Type of Work: _____

Percentage of Total Contract: _____

Richard L. Worley, AIA Architect

HVAC Upfit Transylvania Community Services Building

(4)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Contact Person: _____

Type of Work: _____

Percentage of Total Contract: _____

(5)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Contact Person: _____

Type of Work: _____

Percentage of Total Contract: _____

(6)

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Contact Person: _____

Type of Work: _____

Percentage of Total Contract: _____

Make additional copies if needed.

AFFIDAVIT

This form must be completed, signed, notarized and returned with Bid. Failure to do so will be considered justification for the rejection of your Bid. A separate form must be submitted by each principal of a joint venture Bid.

Project: Transylvania County
Renovation of Old Detention Center for the Board of Elections
Brevard, North Carolina

Date: _____

STATE OF: _____ COUNTY (CITY) OF: _____

This day personally appeared before the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the City/County and State aforesaid, _____, who have been first duly sworn according to law, did depose and aver as follows:

1. That he is _____
(Owner, partner, president, etc.)
of _____
(Insert name of Bidder)
2. That he is personally familiar with the Bid of
_____ submitted in connection with
(Name of Bidder)
the above-captioned project.
3. That the Bid of said _____
(Insert name of Bidder)
Was formulated and submitted in good faith as the true
Bid of said _____
(Insert name of Bidder)

Richard L. Worley, AIA Architect

HVAC Upfit Transylvania Community Services Building

4. That in the preparation and submission of this Bid, said Bidder did not, either directly or indirectly, enter into any combination or arrangement with any person, firm or corporation or enter into any agreement, participate in any collusion, or otherwise take any action in the restraint of free, competitive bidding in violation of the Sherman Act (15 USC Section 1).

And further this deponent saith not.

Affiant

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of

_____ 20 _____.

My commission expires _____

Notary Public

Note: This Affidavit must be submitted with the Bid. Failure to submit will be considered justification for rejection of the Bid.

SECTION 000050 – CONTRACTOR’S QUALIFICATION FORM

PART 1 - GENERAL

Contractor is to submit with bid a Contractor’s Qualification Statement – AIA Document A305 – 1986. A draft copy has been provided for Contactor’s review. The submitted document in the bid package is to be an original document that has been fully executed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 000050

AIA® Document A305™ – 1986

Contractor's Qualification Statement

The Undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

SUBMITTED TO:

ADDRESS:

SUBMITTED BY:

NAME:

ADDRESS:

PRINCIPAL OFFICE:

- ☐ Corporation
- ☐ Partnership
- ☐ Individual
- ☐ Joint Venture
- ☐ Other

NAME OF PROJECT: *(If applicable)*

TYPE OF WORK: *(File a separate form for each Classification of Work.)*

- ☐ General Construction
- ☐ HVAC
- ☐ Electrical
- ☐ Plumbing
- ☐ Other: *(Specify)*

This form is approved and recommended by the American Institute of Architects (AIA) and The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) for use in evaluating the qualifications of contractors. No endorsement of the submitting party or verification of the information is made by AIA or AGC.

§ 1.0 ORGANIZATION

§ 1.1 How many years has your organization been in business as a Contractor?

§ 1.2 How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name?

§ 1.2.1 Under what other or former names has your organization operated?

§ 1.3 If your organization is a corporation, answer the following:

§ 1.3.1 Date of incorporation:

§ 1.3.2 State of incorporation:

§ 1.3.3 President's name:

§ 1.3.4 Vice-president's name(s):

§ 1.3.5 Secretary's name:

§ 1.3.6 Treasurer's name:

§ 1.4 If your organization is a partnership, answer the following:

§ 1.4.1 Date of organization:

§ 1.4.2 Type of partnership, if applicable:

§ 1.4.3 Name(s) of general partner(s):

§ 1.5 If your organization is individually owned, answer the following:

§ 1.5.1 Date of organization:

§ 1.5.2 Name of owner:

§ 1.6 If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and name the principals:

§ 2.0 LICENSING

§ 2.1 List jurisdictions and trade categories in which your organization is legally qualified to do business, and indicate registration or license numbers, if applicable.

§ 2.2 List jurisdictions in which your organization's partnership or trade name is filed.

§ 3.0 EXPERIENCE

§ 3.1 List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces.

§ 3.2 Claims and Suits

(If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, attach details.)

§ 3.2.1 Has your organization ever failed to complete any work awarded to it?

§ 3.2.2 Are there any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding against your organization or its officers?

§ 3.2.3 Has your organization filed any law suits or requested arbitration with regard to construction contracts within the last five years?

§ 3.3 Within the last five years, has any officer or principal of your organization ever been an officer or principal of another organization when it failed to complete a construction contract?

(If the answer is yes, attach details.)

§ 3.4 On a separate sheet, list major construction projects your organization has in progress, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, percent complete and scheduled completion date.

§ 3.4.1 State total worth of work in progress and under contract:

§ 3.5 On a separate sheet, list the major projects your organization has completed in the past five years, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, date of completion and percentage of the cost of the work performed with your own forces.

§ 3.5.1 State average annual amount of construction work performed during the past five years:

§ 3.6 On a separate sheet, list the construction experience and present commitments of the key individuals of your organization.

§ 4.0 REFERENCES

§ 4.1 Trade references:

§ 4.2 Bank references:

§ 4.3 Surety

§ 4.3.1 Name of bonding company:

§ 4.3.2 Name and address of agent:

§ 5.0 FINANCING

§ 5.1 Financial Statement

§ 5.1.1 Attach a financial statement, preferably audited, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement showing the following items:

- .1 Current Assets (e.g., cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued income, deposits, materials inventory and prepaid expenses);
- .2 Net Fixed Assets;
- .3 Other Assets;
- .4 Current Liabilities (e.g., accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses, provision for income taxes, advances, accrued salaries and accrued payroll taxes); and
- .5 Other Liabilities (e.g., capital, capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, earned surplus and retained earnings).

§ 5.1.2 Name and address of firm preparing attached financial statement, and date thereof:

§ 5.1.3 Is the attached financial statement for the identical organization named on page one?

§ 5.1.4 If not, explain the relationship and financial responsibility of the organization whose financial statement is provided (e.g., parent-subsidiary).

§ 5.2 Will the organization whose financial statement is attached act as guarantor of the contract for construction?

§ 6.0 SIGNATURE

§ 6.1 Dated this _____ day of _____ 20____

Name of organization:

By:

Title:

§ 6.2

I, _____, being duly sworn deposes and says that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public:

My commission expires:

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce ten (10) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

SECTION 000060 – MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION FORMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The following are the Minority Business Participation Forms. Review documents and include appropriate form as required in Contractor's Bid Package.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 000100

CERTIFICATION FOR TAXES

Contract No: _____

Title: _____

I hereby certify that during the period _____ through _____, _____ paid North Carolina sales and use taxes aggregating \$_____ with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which have become a part of or annexed to a building or structure erected, altered or repaired by _____, and that the vendors from whom the property was purchased, the dates and numbers of the invoices covering the purchases, the total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina sales and use taxes paid thereon, and the cost of property with-drawn from warehouse stock and North Carolina sales or use taxes paid thereon are as set forth in the attachments hereto.

Signature_____
Title

N.C.State Tax (4.25%) \$ _____

Name of County	County Tax (2.0%, 2.25%)

Total County Taxes \$ _____

Total Taxes (State and County) \$ _____

.

State of North Carolina

AFFIDAVIT 000080

County of Transylvania

NOW COMES Affiant, first being sworn, deposes and says as follows

1. I have submitted a bid for contract or desire to enter into a contract with the County of Transylvania.
2. As part of my duties and responsibilities pursuant to said bid and/or contract, I attest that I am aware of and in compliance with the requirements of E-Verify, Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes, to include (mark which applies):

_____ After hiring an employee to work in the United States I verify the work authorization of said employee through E-Verify and retain the record of the verification fo work authorization while the employee is employee and for one year thereafter; or

_____ I employee less than twenty-five (25) employees in the State of North Carolina.

3. As part of my duties and responsibilities pursuant to said bid and/or contract, I attest that to the best of my knowledge any subcontractors employed as a part of this bid and/or contract are in compliance with the requirements of E-Verify, Article 2 Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes, to include (mark which applies):

_____ After hiring an employee to work in the United State the subcontractor verifies the work authorization of said employee through E-Verify and retains the record of the verification of work authorization while the employee is employed and for one year thereafter; or

_____ Employee less than twenty-five (25) employees in the State of North Carolina. Specify subcontractor:_____

This _____ day of _____, 2019.

Signature of Affiant

Print or Type Name

State of North Carolina County of Transylvania

Signed and sworn to (or affirmed) before me, this is the _____ day of _____

_____, Notary Public

[OFFICIAL SEAL]

My Commission Expires: _____

SECTION 000110 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201 - 2007 Edition. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1; GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS –No Modifications.

1.1.2 THE CONTRACT - No Modifications.

1.1.3 THE WORK - No Modifications

1.1.4. THE PROJECT - No Modifications.

1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS - No Modifications.

1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS - No Modifications.

1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE - No Modifications.

1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER – No Modifications.

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 No Modifications.

Add Section 1.2.1.1 to Section 1.2.1:

1.2.1.1 In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

- .1 Modifications.
- .2 The Agreement.
- .3 Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.
- .4 The Supplementary Conditions.
- .5 The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
- .6 Division 1 of the Specifications.
- .7 Drawings and Divisions 2–49 of the Specifications.
- .8 Other documents specifically enumerated in the Agreement as part of the Contract Documents.

1.2.2 No Modifications

1.2.3 No Modifications.

1.3 CAPITALIZATION - No Modifications.

1.4 INTERPRETATION - No Modifications.

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

1.5.1 No Modifications.

1.5.2 No Modifications.

1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM - No Modifications.

ARTICLE 2; OWNER

2.1 GENERAL

2.1.1 No Modifications.

2.1.2 No Modifications.

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.2.1 No Modifications.

2.2.2 No Modifications.

2.2.3 No Modification.

2.2.4 No Modifications.

Delete Section 2.2.5 and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, 5 copies of Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling as follows:

Drawings	\$ 4.00 per sheet
Specifications	\$ 6.00 per section
Specifications	\$55.00 per full set

Handling and postage charges to be as follows:

\$5.00 handling plus postage

2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK - No Modifications.

2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK - No Modifications.

ARTICLE 3; CONTRACTOR

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 No Modifications.

3.1.2 No Modifications.

3.1.3 No Modifications.

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.2.1 No Modifications.

3.2.2 No Modifications.

3.2.3 No Modifications.

3.2.4 No Modifications.

Add the following Section 3.2.5 to Section 3.2:

3.2.5 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluating and responding to the Contractor's requests for information that are not prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents or where the requested information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

3.3.1 No Modifications.

3.3.2 No Modifications.

3.3.3 No Modifications.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

3.4.1 No Modifications.

3.4.2 Add Section 3.4.2.1 to Section 3.4.2:

3.4.2.1 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications). By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

- .1 represents that the contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
- .2 represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;
- .3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently becomes apparent; and
- .4 will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

Add the following to the end of Section 3.4.2:

3.4.2.2 The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for reviewing the Contractor's proposed substitutions and making agreed-upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications resulting from such substitutions.

3.4.3. No Modifications.

3.4.4 Add Subparagraph 3.4.4 as follows:

The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect to evaluate the Contractor's proposed substitutions and to make agreed upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications made necessary by the Owner's acceptance of such substitutions.

3.5 WARRANTY - No modification.

3.6 TAXES

3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

3.6.2 Add the following Paragraph:

3.6.2 The Owner is eligible for reimbursement of all sales tax. The Contractor is to submit the Transylvania County Sales/Use Tax Form included in the Project Manual with each Application. Should additional information be required for adequate documentation verifying that taxes have been paid and which State, County and City collected the taxes, in order for the Owner to apply for reimbursement, the Contractor will be responsible for providing such documentation.

3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

3.7.1 No modification

3.7.2 No Modifications.

3.7.3 No Modifications.

3.7.4 No Modifications.

3.7.5 No Modifications.

3.8 ALLOWANCES

3.8.1 No modification

3.8.2.1 No modification

3.8.2.2 No Modifications.

3.8.2.3 No Modifications.

3.8.3 No modification

3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

3.9.1 No Modifications.

3.9.2 No Modifications.

3.9.3 No Modifications.

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

3.10.1 No modification.

3.10.2 No Modifications.

3.10.3 No Modifications.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE - No modification.

3.12. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

3.12.1 No Modifications.

3.12.2 No Modifications.

3.12.3 No Modifications.

3.12.4 No Modifications.

3.12.5 No Modification.

3.12.6 No Modifications.

3.12.7 No Modifications.

3.12.8 No Modifications.

3.12.9 No Modifications.

3.12.10 No Modifications.

Add Section 3.12.11 to Section 3.12:

3.12.11 The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) resubmittals. The Owner is entitled to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of additional resubmittals.

3.13 USE OF SITE - No modification.

3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

3.14.1 No Modification

3.14.2 No Modifications.

3.15 CLEANING UP

3.15.1 No Modifications.

3.15.2 No Modifications.

3.16 ACCESS TO WORK - No modification.

3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS - No modification.

3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

3.18.1 No modification

3.18.2 No Modifications.

ARTICLE 4; ARCHITECT

4.1 GENERAL

4.1.1 No Modifications.

4.1.2 No Modifications.

4.1.3 No Modifications.

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.1 Add Clause 4.2.2.1 to Subparagraph 4.2.1:

4.2.2.1 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for compensation paid to the Architect for additional site visits made necessary by the fault, neglect or request of the Contractor.

4.2.2 No Modifications.

4.2.3 No Modifications.

4.2.4 No Modifications.

4.2.5 No Modifications.

4.2.6 No Modifications.

4.2.7 No Modifications.

Add Section 4.2.7.1 to Section 4.2.7 as follows:

4.2.7.1 In no case will the Architect's review period on any submittal be less than three (3) days after receipt of the submittal from the Contractor.

4.2.8 No Modifications.

4.2.9 No Modifications.

4.2.10 No Modifications.

4.2.11 No Modifications.

4.2.12 No Modifications.

4.2.13 No Modifications.

4.2.14 No Modifications.

Add Section 4.2.14.1 to Section 4.2.7 as follows:

4.2.14.1 Contractor's requests for information shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Division 1 "General Requirements" included in the Contract Documents. The Architect will return without action requests for information that do not conform to requirements of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5; SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 DEFINITIONS

5.1.1 No Modifications.

5.1.2 No Modifications.

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.1 Delete "as soon as practicable" and replace with "not later than 21 days"

5.2.2 No Modifications.

5.2.3 No Modifications.

5.2.4 No Modifications.

Add Section 5.2.5 as follows:

5.2.5 Not later than seven (7) days after the date of commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities proposed as manufacturers or fabricators for certain products, equipment and systems identified in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications) and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor.

5.3 SUBCONTRACTURAL RELATIONS - No Modifications.

5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

5.4.1.1 No Modifications.

5.4.1.2 No Modifications.

5.4.2 No Modifications.

5.4.3 No Modifications.

ARTICLE 6; CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1.1 No Modifications.

6.1.2 No Modifications.

6.1.3 No Modifications.

6.1.4 No Modifications.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.1 No Modifications.

6.2.2 No Modifications.

6.2.3 No Modifications.

6.2.4 No Modifications.

6.2.5 No Modifications.

6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP - No Modifications.

ARTICLE 7; CHANGES IN THE WORK

Supplementary

7.1 GENERAL

7.1.1 No Modifications.

7.1.2 No Modifications.

7.1.3 No Modifications.

Add paragraph 7.1.4 as following:

7.1.4 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner of a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 15 percent of cost.
- .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, 5 percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- .3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, 15 percent of the cost.
- .4 For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, 5 percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.
- .5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.7.
- .6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over \$200.00 be approved without such itemization.

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

7.2.1 No Modifications.

7.2.1.1 No Modifications.

7.2.1.2 No Modifications.

7.2.1.3 No Modifications.

7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

7.3.1 No Modifications.

7.3.2 No Modifications.

7.3.3 No Modifications.

7.3.4 No Modifications.

7.3.5 No Modifications.

7.3.6 No Modifications.

7.3.7 No Modifications.

7.3.8 No Modifications.

7.3.9 No Modifications.

7.3.10 No Modifications.

7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK – No Modification

ARTICLE 8; TIME

8.1 DEFINITIONS

8.1.1 No Modifications.

8.1.2 No Modifications.

8.1.3 No Modifications.

8.1.4 No Modifications.

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1 No Modifications.

8.2.2 No Modifications.

8.2.3 No Modifications.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1 No Modifications.

8.3.2 No Modifications.

8.3.3 No Modifications.

ARTICLE 9; PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 CONTRACT SUM – No Modifications.

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES – No Modifications.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 Add the following sentence to Subparagraph 9.3.1:

The form of Application for Payment, duly notarized, shall be a current authorized edition of AIA Document G702, Application and Certification for Payment, supported by AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

Add the following Subparagraph 9.3.1.3:

.3 Until the Work is 50% complete, the Owner shall pay 95% of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments. At the time the work is 50% complete, with written consent of the surety, the Owner shall not retain any further retainage from monthly payments due the Contractor if the Contractor continues to perform satisfactorily and any nonconforming work identified has been corrected. It is the intent of this paragraph to comply with applicable North Carolina State Law.

9.3.2 No Modifications.

9.3.3 No Modifications.

9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

9.4.1 No Modifications.

9.4.2 No Modifications.

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

9.5.1 No Modifications.

9.5.2 No Modifications.

9.5.3 No Modifications.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.1 No Modifications.

9.6.2 No Modifications.

9.6.3 No Modifications.

9.6.4 No Modifications.

9.6.5 No Modifications.

9.6.6 No Modifications.

9.6.7 No Modifications.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT – No Modifications.

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.1 No Modifications.

9.8.2 No Modifications.

9.8.3 No Modifications.

Add Section 9.8.3.1 to Section 9.8.3 as follows:

9.8.3.1 The Architect will perform no more than two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

9.8.4 No Modifications.

9.8.5 Delete the second sentence and substitute the following:

Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment sufficient to increase the total payments to no less than 97.5% of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work and unsettled claims. It is the intent of this paragraph to comply with applicable North Carolina State Law.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

9.9.1 No Modifications.

9.9.2 No Modifications.

9.9.3 No Modifications.

9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

9.10.1 No Modifications.

9.10.2 No Modifications.

9.10.3 No Modifications.

9.10.4 No Modifications.

9.10.5 No Modifications.

ARTICLE 10; PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS – No Modifications

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2.1 No Modifications.

10.2.2 No Modifications.

10.2.3 No Modifications.

10.2.4 Add the following paragraph:

10.2.4.1 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary, the Contractor shall give the Owner reasonable advance notice.

10.2.5 No Modifications.

10.2.6 No Modifications.

10.2.7 No Modifications.

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

10.3.1 No Modifications.

10.3.2 No Modifications.

10.3.3 No Modifications.

10.3.4 No Modifications.

10.3.5 No Modifications.

10.3.6 No Modifications.

10.4 EMERGENCIES - No Modifications.

ARTICLE 11; INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.1 No Modifications.

.1 Delete the semicolon at the end of Clause 11.1.1.1 and add:
 , including private entities performing Work at the site and exempt from the coverage on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities shall maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limits specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the Project:

.2 Delete the semicolon at the end of Clause 11.1.1.2 and add:

 or persons or entities excluded by statute from the requirements of Clause 11.1.1.1 but required by the Contract Documents to provide the insurance required by that clause:

.3 No modifications.

.4 No Modifications.

.5 No Modifications.

.6 No Modifications.

.7 No Modifications.

.8 No Modifications.

11.1.2 Add the following Clauses 11.1.2.1 to Subparagraph 11.1.2:

11.1.2.1 The limits for Worker's Compensation and Employers' Liability insurance shall meet statutory limits mandated by State and Federal Laws. If (1) limits in excess of those required by statute are to be provided or (2) the employer is not statutorily bound to obtain such insurance coverage or (3) additional coverages are required, additional coverage and limits for such insurance shall be as follows:

.1 Workers Compensation:

(a) State:	Statutory, with a limit of at least \$500,000.00
(b) Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoremen's):	Statutory, with a limit of at least \$500,000.00
(c) Employer's Liability:	\$100,000.00 per Accident
	\$500,000.00 Disease, Policy Limit
	\$100,000.00 Disease, Each Employee

.2 Comprehensive or Commercial General Liability (including Contractor's Liability, Contingent Liability, Contractors Liability, Premises-Operations; Independent Contractor's Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):

(a) Bodily Injury:

\$1,000,000.00	Each Person
\$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
\$3,000,000.00	Aggregate

(b) Property Damage:

\$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
\$3,000,000.00	Aggregate

(c) Products and Completed Operations to be Maintained for one year after final payment:

\$3,000,000.00	Aggregate
----------------	-----------

(d) Property Damage Liability Insurance shall provide X, C, and U coverage.

(e) Broad Form Property Damage Coverage shall include Completed Operations.

.3 Contractual Liability:

(a) Bodily Injury:

\$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
\$1,000,000.00	Annual Aggregate

(b) Property Damage:

\$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
\$1,000,000.00	Aggregate

.4 Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted:

\$1,000,000.00	Each Person
----------------	-------------

.5 Business Auto Liability (including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles):

(a) Bodily Injury:

\$1,000,000.00	Each Person
\$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence

(b) Property Damage:

\$1,000,000.00 Each Occurrence

.6 If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial Liability policy, the:

- (a) General Aggregate shall be not less than \$500,000.00 and it shall apply, in total, to this Project only.
- (b) Fire Damage Limits shall be not less than \$100,000.00 on any one fire.
- (c) Medical Expense Limit shall be not less than \$ N/A on any one person.

.7 Umbrella Excess Liability:

\$1,000,000.00 over primary insurance
\$10,000.00 retention for self-insured hazards each Occurrence.

.8 Aircraft Liability (owned and non-owned) when Aircraft are used in performance of the Contract:

.9 Watercraft Liability (owned and non-owned) when Watercraft are used in the performance of the Contract:

11.1.3 – Add the following sentence to Section 11.1.3:

If this insurance is written on a Commercial General Liability policy form, the certificates shall be ACORD form 25-S, completed and supplemented in accordance with AIA Document G715™–1991, Instruction Sheet and Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S.

11.1.4 – No Modifications:

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE – No Modifications.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

11.3.1 No Modifications:

- .1 No Modifications.
- .2 No Modifications.
- .3 No Modifications.
- .4 Change paragraph to read as follows:

This property Insurance will not cover portions of the work stored off the site and portions of the Work in transit. Insurance covering such work is the Contractors responsibility.

- .5 No Modifications.

11.3.2 No Modifications.

11.3.3 No Modifications.

11.3.4 No Modifications.

11.3.5 No Modifications.

11.3.6 No Modifications.

11.3.7 No Modifications.

11.3.8 No Modifications.

11.3.9 No Modifications.

11.3.10 No Modifications.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

11.4.1 Delete Section 11.4.1 and substitute the following:

11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be obtained through the Contractor's usual source and the cost thereof shall be included in the Contract Sum. The amount of each bond shall be equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.

1.4.1.1 The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date the Agreement is entered into, or if the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Contractor shall, prior to the commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished.

11.4.1.2 The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

11.4.2 No Modification.

ARTICLE 12; UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK.

12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

12.1.1 No Modifications.

12.1.2 No Modifications.

12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.1 No Modifications.

12.2.2 No modification.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

.3 No Modifications.

Add the following Section 12.2.2.4 to Section 12.2.2:

12.2.2.4 Upon request by the Owner and prior to the expiration of one year from the date of Substantial Completion, the Architect will conduct and the Contractor shall attend a meeting with the Owner to review the facility operations and performance.

12.2.3 No Modifications.

12.2.4 No Modifications.

12.2.5 No Modifications.

12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK – No Modifications.

ARTICLE 13; MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW – No Modifications.

13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

13.2.1 No Modifications.

13.2.2 No Modifications.

13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE – No Modifications.

13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

13.4.1 No Modifications.

13.4.2 No Modifications.

13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

13.5.1 No modification.

13.5.2 No Modifications.

13.5.3 No Modifications.

13.5.4 No Modifications.

13.5.5 No Modifications.

13.5.6 No Modifications.

13.6 INTEREST – No Modifications.

13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS – No Modifications.

ARTICLE 14; TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

.3 No Modifications.

.4 No Modifications.

14.1.2 No Modifications.

14.1.3 No Modifications.

14.1.4 No Modifications.

14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

14.2.1 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

.3 No Modifications.

.4 No Modifications.

14.2.2 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

.3 No Modifications.

14.2.3 No Modifications.

14.2.4 No Modifications.

14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.3.1 No Modifications.

14.3.2 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.4.1 No Modifications.

14.4.2 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

.3 No Modifications.

14.4.3 No Modifications..

ARTICLE 15; CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1 CLAIMS

15.1.1 **DEFINITION** - No Modifications.

15.1.2 **NOTICE OF CLAIMS** – No Modifications.

15.1.3 **CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE** – No Modifications.

15.1.4 **CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST** – No Modifications.

15.1.5 **CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME** – No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

Add the following Section 15.1.5.3 and 15.1.5.4 to Section 15.1.5:

15.1.5.3 Claims for increase in the Contract Time shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the Work and the number of days' increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis of the Claim.

15.1.5.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor.

15.1.6 **CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES** – No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

15.2.1 No Modifications.

15.2.2 No Modifications.

15.2.3 No Modifications.

15.2.4 No Modifications.

15.2.5 No Modifications.

15.2.6 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

15.2.7 No Modifications.

15.2.8 No Modifications.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 No Modifications.

15.3.2 No Modifications.

15.3.3 No Modifications.

15.4 ARBITRATION

15.4.1 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

15.4.2 No Modifications.

15.4.3 No Modifications.

15.4.4 No Modifications.

.1 No Modifications.

.2 No Modifications.

.3 No Modifications.

END SECTION 00110

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Use of premises.
 - 3. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 4. Specification formats and conventions.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Partial Renovation & Upfit to the HVAC system for two story portion of the **Transylvania County Community Services Building**.
 - 1. Project Location: Corner of S. Gaston and E. Jordan, Brevard, NC 28712.
- B. Owner: Transylvania County Board of Commissioners, 101 S. Broad St., Brevard, NC 28712
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Larry Reece, 101 S. Broad St., Brevard, NC 28712.
- C. Architect: Richard L. Worley, AIA Architect, 4078 Haywood Road, Mills River, NC 28759
- D. The Work consists of the following:
 - 1. The Work of Project: Project consist of demolition of existing acoustical ceiling system, HVAC ductwork and abandon electrical equipment/materials, removal and re-installation of existing fluorescent lighting fixtures, new acoustical ceiling system, new mini-split HVAC heating/cooling system including any plumbing and electrical work associated with the system installation, patching and repairing existing construction components and systems that are damaged during the demolition and construction process as well as providing closure of opening in existing corridor partitions. It is important to note that this work is to be performed without closing or adversely affecting any County offices within the construction areas. The Contractor will need to develop a plan with the County to determine construction delivery system with respect to scheduling which most likely **will require substantial evening and weekend work hours.**
- E. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. General: Owner may contract with various trades during this project. Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering

with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.4 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to **areas within the limits** indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to site as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Owner Occupancy: The Contractor must allow for Owner occupancy of Project site **and use by the public during County normal business hours**.
 - 3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways **parking, loading areas**, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- B. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.5 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy portions of the **existing** building during entire construction period. Portions of the site will be available to the Contractor but portions of the site will also be used by the Owner/Public. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor air intakes.

1.7 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 - 1. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

.

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is **an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as** a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, **applicable taxes**, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price. PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Price No. 1: To remove an existing recessed troffer lighting fixture and replace with new LED fixture #2GTL 4 48L A12125 recessed troffer 2'x4' as manufactured by Lithonia Lighting.

1. Description: Unit Price to include one existing troffer lighting fixtures being removed and replaced with one new fixtures. Work to include all required mounting, electrical connections, etc. for complete installation.
2. Unit of Measurement: One lighting fixture (includes remove of old fixture and replacement of new fixture).

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1:

1. Alternate: In lieu of each retractable stairway Platform Ladder specified and indicated on Sheet A1 of the drawings at each platform, provide and install a General Purpose Access Door (8 required) #BA-AHD-GYP Stainless Steel 24" x 24" w/ piano hinge, drywall flange cylinder cam latch with locking selected from manufacture's options at each platform. Adjust platform framing as required for each Access Door.

B. Alternate No. 2:

1. Alternate: Remove all plaster ceilings, ceiling channels/framing, support wires, etc. that will result in the existing plaster ceiling system being removed in Main Level Corridors #101, 111, 113, 136, 135, Upper Level Corridors 201 and 211.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.
- C. See Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using unit prices.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within **time specified in Proposal Request** after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than **21** days after such authorization.
 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Change Directive: Architect may issue a Change Directive. Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

x

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including **Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets, Submittals Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule.**
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than **fourteen** days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Sub schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Submit draft of **AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.**
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. **Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.**
 - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 - 5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - 6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Architect by the twenty fifth of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the **last day of the month**.
- D. Payment Application Forms: Use **AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets** as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit **3** signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt **within 24 hours**. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Schedule of unit prices.
 5. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 8. Copies of building permits.
 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 10. Initial progress report.
 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 13. Minority Business Participation Forms
 14. Certification for Sales Tax
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Project meetings.
 - 3. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. See Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for a description of the division of Work among separate contracts and responsibility for coordination activities not in this Section.
- C. See Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 9. Project closeout activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
 2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
 3. Number of Copies: Submit **four** opaque copies of each submittal. Architect/Owner will return **two copies**.
 4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within **three** days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than **15** days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. LEED requirements.
 - l. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - m. Use of the premises **and existing building**.
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - r. Parking availability.
 - s. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - u. First aid.
 - v. Security.
 - w. Progress cleaning.
 - x. Working hours.
 3. Minutes: **Record** and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. The Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at **regular** intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule,

in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: **Record** the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Contractor.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 10. Contractor's signature.
 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow **seven** working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within **10** days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within **seven** days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log **weekly**.
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.

4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

x

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Site condition reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for preparing a combined Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time **[belongs to Owner] [is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date]**.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.

3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 1. PDF file.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- D. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, **list of subcontracts**, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules and is acceptable to Owner/Architect.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for **commencement of the Work final completion**.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 10 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 30 days, as separate activities

in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 7 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion **and the following interim milestones:**
1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
- F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.

1.6 REPORTS

- A. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- C. See Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports.
- D. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
- E. See Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- F. See Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- G. See Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

- B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow **15** days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow **15** days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately **6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm)** on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
- E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will **discard submittals** received from sources other than Contractor.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "NO EXCEPTION TAKEN" or "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED".
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "NO EXCEPTION TAKEN" or "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED" taken by Architect.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: Architect's CAD files will not be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - f. Printed performance curves.
 - g. Operational range diagrams.
 - h. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - i. Testing by recognized testing agency.

4. Number of Copies: Submit **four** copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return **two** copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - k. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - l. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - m. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least **8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm)** but no larger than **30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm)**.
 3. Number of Copies: Submit two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one submittal with options selected.
 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit **three** sets of Samples. Architect will retain **two** Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.
 1. Number of Copies: Submit **three** copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return **two** copies.
 - F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
 - G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
 - H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
 - I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design.
 1. Number of Copies: Submit **three** copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return **two** copies.
- ## 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 1. Number of Copies: Submit **two** copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed

before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer.
- S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 2. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
- T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- U. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return them for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit **three** copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken:
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.
- B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.
- C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.
- F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.
- G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.
- H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.

- L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Alteration Work Subschedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of alteration work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed, and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for alteration work.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best Work results.
 - 2. Coordinate sequence of alteration work activities to accommodate the following:
 - a. Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
 - b. Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
 - c. Other known work in progress.
 - d. Tests and inspections.
 - 3. Detail sequence of alteration work, with start and end dates.
 - 4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 5. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 6. Equipment Data: List gross loaded weight, axle-load distribution, and wheel-base dimension data for mobile and heavy equipment proposed for use in existing structure. Do not use such equipment without certification from Contractor's professional engineer that the structure can support the imposed loadings without damage.
- B. Pedestrian and Vehicular Circulation: Coordinate alteration work with circulation patterns within Project building(s) and site. Some work is near circulation patterns **and adjacent to restricted areas**. Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

- A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, **conduct along with Owner's Representative** a conference at **Project site**.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, testing service representative, specialists, and chemical-cleaner manufacturer(s) shall be represented at the meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:
 - a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of materials, specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Fire-prevention plan.
 - c. Governing regulations.
 - d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
 - e. Hauling routes.

- f. Sequence of alteration work operations.
 - g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
 - h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
 - i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to alteration work and assigned duties.
 - j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.
 - k. Embedded work such as flashings and lintels, special details, collection of waste, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affects the Work or will affect the work.
 3. Reporting: **Record** conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.
- B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at bi-weekly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner/Architect, and Contractor, each specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of alteration work activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to alteration work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Alteration Work Subschedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work" Paragraph in this article and the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements of alteration work with other Project Work.
 - 2) Status of submittals for alteration work.
 - 3) Access to alteration work locations.
 - 4) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
 - 5) Quality and work standards of alteration work.
 - 6) Change Orders for alteration work.
 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.6 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.
 - 1. Carefully dismantle and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and protect it from damage, then promptly deliver it to Owner where directed **at Project site** .

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Alteration Work Subschedule:
 - 1. Submit alteration work subschedule within **seven** days of date established for **commencement of alteration work**.
- B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that are to remain, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's alteration work operations.
- C. Alteration Work Program: Submit **14 days** before work begins.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit **14 days** before work begins.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Specialist Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in specialty work similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to alteration work as specified in each Section and that has completed a minimum of **five** recent projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.
 - 1. Field Supervisor Qualifications: Full-time supervisors experienced in specialty work similar in nature, material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supervisors shall be on-site when specialty work begins and during its progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of the specialist firm.
 - a. Construct new mockups of required work whenever a supervisor is replaced.
- B. Title X Requirement: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40 CFR 745, Subpart E, and use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.
- C. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.

1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
 2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.
- E. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

1.9 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

A. Salvaged Materials:

1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area **designated by Owner**.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:

1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Architect, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.

D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.

1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures **5 deg F (3 deg C)** or more above the dew point.

E. Storage Space:

1. Owner will arrange for limited on-site location(s) for free storage of salvaged material. This storage space **does not include** security **and climate control** for stored material.
2. Arrange for off-site locations for storage and protection of salvaged material that cannot be stored and protected on-site.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of **measured drawings and preconstruction photographs**.
 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
- B. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.
- C. Size Limitations in Existing Spaces: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing the Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within existing spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by **12 inches (300 mm)** or more.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.
 1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
 2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
 3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
 4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
 5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
 6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
- B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:
 1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.

2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.
- C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
- D. Utility and Communications Services:
1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
 2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
 3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.
1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.
- F. Existing Roofing: Prior to the start of work in an area, install roofing protection **as indicated on Drawings**.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

- A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:
1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.
 - a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.
- B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:

1. Obtain Owner's approval for operations involving use of **open-flame or** welding or other high-heat equipment. Notify Owner **at least 72 hours** before each occurrence, indicating location of such work.
 2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
 3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
 4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
 5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
 6. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:
 - a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
 - b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from fire-watch duties.
 - c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
 - d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than **30 minutes** after conclusion of work[**in each area**] to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
 - e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at **each area of** Project site until **60 minutes** after conclusion of daily work.
- C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.
- D. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.
1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

- A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.
- B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in alteration work program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents

or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.

- C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
- D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.
- E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

3.4 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

- A. Have specialty work performed only by qualified specialists.
- B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.
- C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation **photographs**. Comply with requirements in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
- D. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.
- E. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.
 - 1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 013516

x

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. **Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.**
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.

- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of **five** previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.

5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according

to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect **seven** days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, **and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.**
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least **24** hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.7 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified **testing agency or special inspector** as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

PRIVATE tbl1

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The)
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute)
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)

AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.
APA	Architectural Precast Association
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA EWS	APA - The Engineered Wood Association; Engineered Wood Systems
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	ASME International (The American Society of Mechanical Engineers International)
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering

ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International)
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry International)
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
BICSI	BICSI
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The)
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services)
CSI	Cast Stone Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute)
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ESD	ESD Association
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball (The International Basketball Federation)
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation)
FM Approvals	FM Approvals

FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global)
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FM Global)
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
GRI	(Now GSI)
GS	Green Seal
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)
IBF	International Badminton Federation
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)

IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IENT	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
ITS	Intertek Testing Service NA
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MIA	Marble Institute of America
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers

NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association)
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association

NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Now ITS)
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network (Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America)
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
SAE	SAE International
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association

SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SIA	Security Industry Association
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc.
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
TMS	The Masonry Society
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International

TRI	Tile Roofing Institute
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
USAV	USA Volleyball
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association)
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association)
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

BOCA	BOCA International, Inc. (See ICC)
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials

(See ICC)

ICBO ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc.
ES

(See ICC-ES)

ICC International Code Council

ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.

SBCCI Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc.
(See ICC)

UBC Uniform Building Code
(See ICC)

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

CE Army Corps of Engineers

CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission

DOC Department of Commerce

DOD Department of Defense

DOE Department of Energy

EPA Environmental Protection Agency

FAA Federal Aviation Administration

FCC Federal Communications Commission

FDA Food and Drug Administration

GSA General Services Administration

HUD Department of Housing and Urban Development

LBL Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory

NCHRP National Cooperative Highway Research Program
P
(See TRB)

NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration
PBS	Public Building Service (See GSA)
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)
SD	State Department
TRB	Transportation Research Board
USDA	Department of Agriculture
USPS	Postal Service

- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)
FS	Federal Specification
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)
MIL	(See MILSPEC)
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)

MILSPEC Military Specification and Standards

UFAS Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

CBH State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and
F Thermal Insulation

CCR California Code of Regulations

CPU California Public Utilities Commission
C

TFS Texas Forest Service
Forest Resource Development

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for division of responsibilities for temporary facilities and controls.
- C. See Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
- D. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.
- E. See Division 31 Section "Dewatering" for disposal of ground water at Project site.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, **Owner's construction forces**, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum **2-inch (50-mm)**, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum **6 feet (1.8 m)** high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum **2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-)** OD line posts and **2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-)** OD corner and pull posts, with **1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-)** OD top and bottom rails. Provide bases for supporting posts.
- B. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum **2-inch (50-mm)**, **0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-)** thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum **6 feet (1.8 m)** high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum **2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-)** OD line posts and **2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-)** OD corner and pull posts, with **1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-)** OD top rails.
- C. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, **8 feet (2.4 m)** high, framed with four **2-by-4-inch (50-by-100-mm)** rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than **8 feet (2.4 m)** apart.
- D. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "**Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry.**"
- E. Gypsum Board: Minimum **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** thick by **48 inches (1219 mm)** wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- F. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of **8** at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will **NOT** be permitted.
- C. Heating : Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

- D. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- E. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install **one** telephone line(s) for each field office.
 - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office.
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers including **police and fire departments, Contractor's home office, Architect's office, Owner's office, Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.**
 - 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary electronic communication service, including electronic mail in field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within **30 feet (9 m)** of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

- C. Parking: **Use designated areas of Owner's existing** parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs **in accordance with local ordinances**. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- H. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will **NOT** be permitted.
- I. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's *specified* existing stairs will be permitted, as long as stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: **Before construction operations begin**, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: **As required to enclose Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations as indicated on Drawings.**
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. **Provide Owner with one set of keys.**
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by **Owner and tenants** from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
 - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of **3-mil (0.07-mm)** polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of **3-mil (0.07-mm)** polyethylene sheet, extending sheets **18 inches (460 mm)** up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than **48 inches (1219 mm)** between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 - 3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
 - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
 - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 6. Weather strip openings.

7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 1. Prohibit smoking in **construction** areas.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

x

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
- C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within **7** days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within **15** days of receipt of request, or **7** days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable

product request within **15** days of receipt of request, or **7** days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
 - 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 21 days after **the Notice of Award**. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General installation of products.
 - 2. Progress cleaning.
 - 3. Starting and adjusting.
 - 4. Protection of installed construction.
 - 5. Correction of the Work.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.

2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to **local utility and Owner** that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

x

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
- C. See Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching fire-rated construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least **10** days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
 - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
 - 7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to **prevent** interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. **Concrete and Masonry:** Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous **demolition and construction** waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by **Owner**. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
- C. See Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- D. See Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- E. See Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
- F. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit **three** copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

1.5 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive **8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm)** paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

x

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Emergency manuals.
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of **products, materials, finishes, systems and equipment.**
- B. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual: Submit **two copies** of each manual in final form at least **15** days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within **15** days after final inspection.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit **3** copies of each corrected manual within **15** days of receipt of Architect's comments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, and manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 - 6. Name and address of Architect.
 - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for type of emergency, emergency instructions, and emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component for **fire, flood, gas leak, water leak, power failure, water outage, equipment failure and chemical release or spill.**
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include instructions on stopping, shutdown instructions for each type of emergency, operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits, and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and equipment descriptions, operating standards, operating procedures, operating logs, wiring and control diagrams, and license requirements.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and control procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, schedule for cleaning and maintenance, and repair instructions.

- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including maintenance instructions, drawings and diagrams for maintenance, nomenclature of parts and components, and recommended spare parts for each component part or piece of equipment:
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include test and inspection instructions, troubleshooting guide, disassembly instructions, and adjusting instructions that detail essential maintenance procedures:
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

x

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit **one** set(s) of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit **one copy** of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit **one copy** of each Product Data submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
 3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. Note related Change Orders, **Record Product Data**, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, **Record Specifications**, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

x

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit **two** copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.
- D. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least **seven** days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 033053 - MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Action Submittal:
 - 1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
- C. Comply with ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

- A. Furnish formwork and formwork accessories according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- D. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, **Type I/II**
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, graded, **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick; or plastic sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class C.
- B. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth or cotton mats.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

- E. Clear, **Waterborne**, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: **3500 psi (24.1 MPa)** at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: **0.50**.
 - 3. Slump Limit: **5 inches (125 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture**, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 4. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301 (ACI 301M). Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floor slabs to exceed 3 percent.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M **and ASTM C 1116/C 1116**, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Install, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643; place sheets in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive or joint tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane **grooved** contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least **one-fourth** of concrete thickness.
- C. Isolation Joints: Install joint-filler strips at junctions with slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for placing concrete.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- C. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces **not exposed to public view**.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces **exposed to public view to receive a rubbed finish**.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following rubbed finish, defined in ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where **exposed to public view**:
 - 1. Smooth-rubbed finish.

- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Screed surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on surface.
 - 1. Do not further disturb surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- C. Trowel Finish: Apply a hard trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.
- D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a partial trowel finish, stopping after second troweling, to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set methods. Immediately after second troweling, and when concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
- E. Nonslip Broom Finish: Apply a nonslip broom finish to surfaces indicated and to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.

- b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
- 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 REPAIRS

- A. Remove and replace concrete that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

END OF SECTION 033053

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Floor joist framing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by **manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency**.
 - 1. Steel sheet.
 - 2. Expansion anchors.

3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, **or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment**, indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of **the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association**.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
 2. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 3. ClarkDietrich.
 4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
 5. Craco Manufacturing, Inc.
 6. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
 7. Nuconsteel, A Nucor Company.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 1. Design Loads: 20 lbs/sf dead load and 100 lbs/sf live load..

2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand **design loads** without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Floor Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of **1/360** for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.
 - b. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of **1/360** of the span for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.
 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:
1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
 2. Headers: AISI S212.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
1. Grade: **As required by structural performance.**
 2. Coating: **G60 (Z180).**
- B. Steel Sheet for **Vertical Deflection** and **Drift** Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: **As required by structural performance.**
 2. Coating: **G60 (Z180).**

2.4 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

- A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, of web depths indicated, **unpunched** with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).**
 2. Flange Width: **1-5/8 inches (41 mm),** minimum.
- B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0966 inch (2.45 mm).**
 2. Flange Width: **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** minimum.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Anchor clips.
 - 5. End clips.
 - 6. Foundation clips.
 - 7. Gusset plates.
 - 8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
 - 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
 - 11. Backer plates.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, **Grade 55**, threaded carbon-steel **hex-headed bolts**, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by **hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C**.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on **ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC193 ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308** as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
 - 2. Type: **Torque-controlled expansion anchor or adhesive anchor**.
 - 3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: **ASTM A780/A780M, MIL-P-21035B or SSPC-Paint 20.**
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.
- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

- a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 JOIST INSTALLATION

- A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated **on Shop Drawings**.
- B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
 - 1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 - 2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections.
- C. Space joists not more than 2 inches (51 mm) from abutting walls, and as follows:
 - 1. Joist Spacing: **16 inches (406 mm) maximum as indicated on Drawings**.
- D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers, consisting of joist and joist track or another combination of connected joists if indicated.
- E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement.
 - 1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.
- F. Install bridging at intervals indicated **on Shop Drawings**. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:

1. Joist-Track Solid Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
 2. Combination Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.
- G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
- H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in ~~12-inch-~~ (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or blotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)**.
 - 2. Long Edges: **Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.**
- B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)**.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.
 - 1. Material: **Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.**
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, **rounded or beveled panel edges**, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use **drying-type, all-purpose** compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use **drying-type, all-purpose** compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use **drying-type, all-purpose** compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from **0.033 to 0.112 inch** (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than **1/16 inch** (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than **8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m)** in area.
 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow **1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-)** wide joints to install sealant.
- F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide **1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-)** wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- G. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
1. Wallboard Type: **As indicated on Drawings.**
 2. Ceiling Type: **As indicated on Drawings.**
- B. Single-Layer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels **parallel to framing** unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use **at exposed panel edges**.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, **rounded or beveled edges**, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
1. Level 2: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 4: **At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.**
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- C. Samples: For each acoustical panel, for each exposed suspension system member, and for each color and texture required.
- D. Product test reports.
- E. Research/evaluation reports.
- F. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory.
- B. Seismic Standard: Comply with the following:
 - 1. ASTM E 580.
 - 2. CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings--Seismic Zones 0-2."
 - 3. CISCA's "Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Direct-Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies--Seismic Zones 3 & 4."
 - 4. NC Building Code.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size units equal to **2.0** percent of quantity installed, but not fewer than 10 units.
 - 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to **2.0** percent of quantity installed, but not fewer than components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Comply with ASTM E 1264.
- B. Metal Suspension System Standard: Comply with ASTM C 635.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: **Expansion** anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to **five** times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to **10** times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Zinc-coated carbon-steel wire; ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 1. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

- E. Seismic struts and seismic clips.
- F. Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Products:
 - 1. Fissured panel as manufactured by Armstrong Fissured #815 or approved equal substitution in accordance with procedures outlined in Product Requirements Section 016000.
- B. Classification: panels.
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form **2, water felted with C D pattern.**
- C. Color: **White.**
- D. NRC: .55
- E. CAC: 35.
- F. AC: Not less than 170.
- G. Edge Detail: Angled Tegular.
- H. Thickness: **5/8 inch (15 mm).**
- I. Size: **24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).**

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Products:
 - 1. Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee suspension system or approved equal substitution in accordance with procedures outlined in Product Requirements Section 016000.
- B. Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation, with prefinished **15/16-inch- (24-mm-)** wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: **Intermediate**-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: **Override (stepped)** type.
 - 3. Cap Material: **Steel or aluminum** cold-rolled sheet.
 - 4. Cap Finish: **White.**
 - 5. Color: White

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with **ASTM C 636** and seismic requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. *Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders.***
- C. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members, plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers, use trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 1. Do not support ceilings directly from ceiling finish, permanent metal forms or floor deck; anchor securely into roof structural system.
 - 2. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs **or to steel roof deck.**
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels. Screw attach moldings to substrate with concealed fasteners at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.66 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

END OF SECTION 09511

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on **the following interior substrates:**
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 - 3. Steel.
 - 4. Cast iron.
 - 5. Galvanized metal.
 - 6. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 7. Wood.
 - 8. Gypsum board.
 - 9. Plaster.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, **from the same product run**, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint: **5** percent, but not less than **1 gal. (3.8 L)** of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least **100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m)**.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; Paint Stores Group.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- C. Colors: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.**

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior: **MPI #4.**

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: **MPI #50.**
- B. Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based: **MPI #3.**
- C. Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood: **MPI #39.**
- D. Primer Sealer, Alkyd, Interior: **MPI #45.**
- E. Primer, Bonding, Water Based: **MPI #17.**
- F. Primer, Bonding, Solvent Based: **MPI #69.**
- G. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based: **MPI #107.**
- B. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal: **MPI #79.**
- C. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal: **MPI #76.**
- D. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: **MPI #134.**
- E. Primer, Vinyl Wash: **MPI #80.**
- F. Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum: **MPI #95.**

2.6 WATER-BASED PAINTS

- A. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): **MPI #52.**
- B. Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss, (Gloss Level 5): **MPI #54.**
- C. Latex, Interior, Gloss, (Gloss Level 6, except minimum gloss of 65 units at 60 degrees): **MPI #114.**
- D. Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (Gloss Level 3): **MPI #139.**

- E. Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): **MPI #141.**
- F. Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based (Gloss Level 3): **MPI #151.**
- G. Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): **MPI #153.**

2.7 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

- A. Alkyd, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): **MPI #51.**
- B. Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): **MPI #47.**
- C. Alkyd, Interior, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): **MPI #48.**
- D. Alkyd, Quick Dry, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): **MPI #81.**
- E. Alkyd, Quick Dry, Gloss (Gloss Level 7): **MPI #96.**

2.8 ALUMINUM PAINT

- A. Aluminum Paint: **MPI #1.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 5. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, **MPI #50.**
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #52.**
 - 2. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, **MPI #3.**

- b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #151**.
 - 3. Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, **MPI #3**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #51**.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex Floor Enamel System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum Gloss Level 3), **MPI #60**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum Gloss Level 3), **MPI #60**.
 - c. Topcoat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum Gloss Level 3), **MPI #60**.
 - 2. Water-Based Clear Sealer System:
 - a. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, **MPI #99**.
 - b. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, **MPI #99**.
 - 3. Solvent-Based Clear Sealer System:
 - a. First Coat: Sealer, solvent based, for concrete floors, **MPI #104**.
 - b. Topcoat: Sealer, solvent based, for concrete floors, **MPI #104**.
- C. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, **MPI #4**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #52**.
 - 2. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, **MPI #4**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #151**.
 - 3. Alkyd System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, **MPI #4**.
 - b. Sealer Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, **MPI #50**.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #51**.
- D. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex over Alkyd Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, **MPI #79**.
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, **MPI #76**.
 - c. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, **MPI #79** or primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, **MPI #76**.
 - d. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - e. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #52**.
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 4), **MPI #43**.
 - h. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #54**.
2. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based **MPI #107**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #151**.
 - d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #153**.
 - e. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, gloss (Gloss Level 6), **MPI #154**.
3. Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, **MPI #79**.
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, **MPI #76**.
 - c. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, **MPI #79** or primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, **MPI #76**.
 - d. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - e. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - f. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #51**.
 - g. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #47**.
4. Quick-Drying Enamel System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, **MPI #76**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, quick dry, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #81**.
5. Aluminum Paint System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, **MPI #79**.
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, **MPI #76**.
 - c. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, **MPI #79** or primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, **MPI #76**.
 - d. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - e. Intermediate Coat: Aluminum paint, **MPI #1**.
 - f. Topcoat: Aluminum paint, **MPI #1**.

E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex over Waterborne Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, **MPI #134.**
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #52.**
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 4), **MPI #43.**
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #54.**
 2. Aluminum Paint System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Aluminum paint[, **MPI #1**].
 - c. Topcoat: Aluminum paint[, **MPI #1**].
- F. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, **MPI #95.**
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #52.**
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 4)[, **MPI #43**].
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5)[, **MPI #54**].
 2. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, **MPI #95.**
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #151.**
 - d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #153.**
 3. Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, vinyl wash, **MPI #80.**
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, **MPI #95.**
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #51.**
 - e. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #47.**
 - f. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), **MPI #48.**
 4. Aluminum Paint System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, vinyl wash, **MPI #80.**
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Aluminum paint, **MPI #1.**
 - c. Topcoat: Aluminum paint, **MPI #1.**
- G. Wood Substrates: Including **wood trim, architectural woodwork, doors, windows, wood-based panel products, etc.**

1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, **MPI #39**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #54**.
2. Latex over Alkyd Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, alkyd, interior, **MPI #45**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #54**.
3. Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, alkyd, interior, **MPI #45**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #47**.
4. Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, water based[, **MPI #17**].
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, solvent based[, **MPI #69**].
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, flat (Gloss Level 1)[, **MPI #49**].
 - e. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, (Gloss Level 3)[, **MPI #51**].
 - f. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, **MPI #47**].
 - g. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, **MPI #48**].

H. **Gypsum Board and/or Plaster Substrates:**

1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, **MPI #50**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #52**.
2. Alkyd over Latex Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, **MPI #50**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #51**.
3. Latex System: Spray applied.
 - a. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #52**.
4. Latex over Alkyd Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, alkyd, interior, **MPI #45**.
 - b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #52**.

5. Alkyd System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, alkyd, interior, **MPI #45**.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, (Gloss Level 3)[, **MPI #51**].

I. END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Chain-link fences.
- 2. Swing gates.
- 3. Privacy slats.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. **Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete and post footings.**

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site with Owner.**

- 1. Inspect and discuss equipment bases, and other preparatory work specified elsewhere.
- 2. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - c. Accessories: **Privacy slats.**
 - d. Gates and hardware.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-applied finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence and gate.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: **Manufacturer and Installer agrees** to repair and/or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to comply with performance requirements.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - c. Faulty operation of gate operators and controls.
 - 2. Warranty Period: **Five (5)** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Fabric Height: 72"
 - 2. Steel Wire for Fabric: Wire diameter of **0.164 inch (8 ga.)**.
 - a. Mesh Size: **2 inches (50 mm)**.
 - b. Polymer-Coated Fabric: ASTM F 668, **Class 2b** over **Zn-5-Al-MM-alloy-coated** steel wire.
 - 1) Color: **Dark green**, according to ASTM F 934.

- c. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
3. Selvage: **Knuckled at top and twisted at bottom selvages**

2.2 FENCE FRAMEWORK

- A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F 1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to the following:
 1. Fence Height: **72 inches (1830 mm)**.
 2. Light-Industrial-Strength Material: **Group IC-L, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe**.
 - a. Line Post, End, Corner, and Pull Posts: **Sch. 40 - 2.5 inches diameter**.
 3. Horizontal Framework Members: **top** rails according to ASTM F 1043.
 - a. Top Rail: **1.66 inches (42 mm) in diameter**.
 4. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:
 - a. External, Type B: Zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of **0.9**
Type C: Zn-5-Al-MM alloy, consisting of not less than **1.8-oz./sq. ft. (0.55-kg/sq. m)** coating.
 5. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
 - a. Color: **Dark green** according to ASTM F 934.

2.3 TENSION WIRE

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: **0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-)** diameter, marcelled tension wire according to ASTM A 817 or ASTM A 824, with the following metallic coating:
- B. Polymer-Coated Steel Wire: **0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-)** diameter, tension wire according to ASTM F 1664, **Class 2a** over **Zn-5-Al-MM-alloy-coated** steel wire.
 1. Color: **Dark green**, according to ASTM F 934.

2.4 SWING GATES

- A. General: One new single passage gate framing to be installed with new hardware and latch.
Provide (1) one new passage gates.
 1. Passage Gate Leaf Width: **64 inches**.

2. Framework Member Sizes and Strength: Based on gate fabric height of **72 inches (1830 mm)** or less as indicated.
- B. Pipe and Tubing:
1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083; **protective coating and finish to match fence framework.**
 2. Gate Posts: **Round tubular steel.**
- C. Frame Corner Construction: **Welded or assembled with corner fittings.**
- D. Extended Gate Posts and Frame Members: Fabricate gate posts and frame end members to extend **4 inches as indicated** above top of chain-link fabric at both ends of gate frame assemblies.
- E. Hardware:
1. Hinges: **360-degree inward and outward** swing.
 2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate **with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.**

2.5 FITTINGS

- A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F 626.
- B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.
1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.
- C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
- D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
1. Top Rail Sleeves: **Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing** not less than **6 inches (152 mm)** long.
 2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting **intermediate and bottom** rails to posts.
- E. Tension and Brace Bands: **Pressed steel.**
- F. Tension Bars: **Steel**, length not less than **2 inches (50 mm)** shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.
- G. Truss Rod Assemblies: **Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading** rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
- H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.
1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:

- a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: **0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-)** diameter wire; **galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.**

I. Finish:

1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than **1.2 oz./sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m)** of zinc.
 - a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

2.6 PRIVACY SLATS

- A. PVC vertical slats sized to fit mesh specified for direction vertical direction w/ bottom locking channels.
- B. Color: **As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.**

2.7 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications. Use grout where existing post are being replaced.
- B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.
 - 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts **in concrete** at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Exposed Concrete: Extend **2 inches (50 mm)** above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
 - b. Concealed Concrete: Place top of concrete below slab elevation **as indicated on Drawings** to allow covering with surface material.
 - c. Posts Set into Holes in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than depth indicated on the drawings and **2 inch** larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with **anchoring cement**, mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.
- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of **30 degrees or more**. For runs exceeding **500 feet (152 m)**, space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts as indicated on the drawings.
- F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
- G. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with **0.120-inch- (3.05-mm-)** diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:
 - 1. Extended along **bottom** of fence fabric. Install bottom tension wire within **3 inches** of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.
- H. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and

terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.

- I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to **outside** of enclosing framework. Leave **1-inch (25-mm)]** bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- J. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts, with tension bands spaced not more than **15 inches (380 mm)** o.c.
- K. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
 - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at **12 inches (300 mm)** o.c. and to braces at **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c.
- L. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side.
- M. Privacy Slats: Install slats in direction indicated, securely locked in place.
 - 1. **Vertically for privacy factor of 70 to 75.**

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 15010H

BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic HVAC Requirements specifically applicable to Division 15 Sections, in addition to Division 1 - General Requirements.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide central HVAC equipment including, but not limited to, VRF heat pump with hyper heat, controls, thermostats, exhaust fans, piping, ducting, air distribution equipment, duct smoke detectors with alarms etc., and other required materials to produce complete and operating HVAC system as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide demolition of fixtures and materials made obsolete by upfit and remove from site. Owner retains salvage rights.
- C. Obtain all permits, pay all fees and request inspection from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. All work and materials shall be guaranteed for one year from date of substantial completion.
- E. Questions - Please fax (828-251-1933) or e-mail (derek@simseengineers.com) questions to Engineer in lieu of telephone calls. This allows us to better understand the questions and respond when not present to receive telephone calls.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Coordinate construction and utility outages (if any) with Owner, Engineer, all other trades and utility companies.
- B. Visit site before submitting bid to confirm existing conditions. Notify Engineer in writing of discrepancies in Contract Documents and existing conditions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Contract Documents.
- B. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Identify items with marks to match those shown on drawings.
- C. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.
- D. Architect shall approve all colors.
- E. All submittals shall have the General Contractor's stamp, with approval signature.
- F. Highlight deviations from specified materials.
- G. Shop Drawings: 6 sets, including 3 for maintenance manuals.
- H. Product Data: 6 sets, including 3 sets for maintenance manuals. Data shall include the following, but not limited to:
 - 1. VRF Heat Pump with Hyper Heat
 - 2. Insulation
 - 3. Air Distribution Equipment
 - 4. Exhaust Fans
 - 5. Valves
 - 6. Controls
- I. Certifications: 3 copies
- J. Test Reports: 3 copies
- K. Warranties (Guarantees): 6 copies, including 3 for maintenance manuals.
- L. Maintenance Manuals: 3 complete sets with individual sets each of this data bound in 10 1/2 x 11 1/2 loose-leaf 3-ring binders, 1 1/2", 2", or 3" ring size, with rigid permanent vinyl covered back and front. Separators with index tabs and loose-leaf sheet protectors shall be provided. One set shall have all sheets individually encased in clear, plastic document protectors.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable North Carolina State Building Codes.
- B. Fire Protection: Conform to NFPA.
- C. Electrical: National Electric Code.
- D. Life Safety Code, NFPA 101.
- E. All codes shall be the most recent edition.
- F. The Contractor shall install all materials per the North Carolina State Building Code. Any work that does not comply shall be made to comply at the Contractor's expense.
- G. All equipment shall be UL approved for purpose specified.
- H. Install all materials per manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare record drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Architect/Engineer before proceeding. Submit all changes on Record Documents as a requirement of project close out.
- C. Refer to Architectural drawings for dimensions, locations, cabinets, etc. Do not scale HVAC Drawings.
- D. Conceal all duct, piping, etc. except where the Architect/Engineer grants specific permission.
- E. Arrange HVAC work in a neat, well organized manner with piping and similar services running parallel with primary lines of the building construction.
- F. Locate operating and control equipment properly to provide easy access, and arrange entire mechanical work with adequate access for operation and maintenance.
- G. Give right-of-way to piping which must slope for drainage.
- H. Advise other trades of openings required in their work for the subsequent move-in of large units of mechanical work (equipment).
- I. Coordination Drawings: For locations where several elements of mechanical (or combined mechanical and electrical) work must be sequenced and positioned with precision in order to fit into the available space, prepare coordination drawings (shop drawings) showing the actual dimensions (at accurate scale) required for the installation. Prepare and submit coordination drawings prior to purchase-fabrication-installation of any of the elements involved in the coordination.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

All products listed are to establish design and quality standards, not to limit submittals. Substitutions may be accepted if approved as equivalent. Contact Engineer prior to bid with any questions. All substitutions must be submitted within 10 days after bid or supply as specified. Highlight substitution deviations from materials specified. Cost incurred to modify project to install substituted materials shall be the responsibility of the Contractor requesting the substitution.

- 1.8 Provide Valve Directory indicating number, size, manufacturer, location, function, and normal position. Valve tag numbers shall be as specified.

- 1.9 Mechanical Equipment: Show the following information for all mechanical equipment:

Nameplate designation
Manufacturer's nameplate data
Location of equipment
Area served
Complete parts drawing and list
Manufacturer's operating instructions
Manufacturer's maintenance instructions
Manufacturer's repair manuals
Manufacturer's installation instructions
Nearest supplier for parts and replacements with telephone number

Nearest service organization for equipment with telephone number

1.10 Control Data:

Control diagrams and wiring diagrams where applicable. Description of control systems.

Catalog data, maintenance and calibration instruction for all components.

Control supplier and address

Control installer and address

- 1.11 Maintenance Instruction: A typewritten form of instructions for maintenance of the systems in itemized form and with time schedule for maintenance work, shall be furnished. The instructions shall list each item of mechanical equipment requiring inspection, lubrication or service and describe the performance of such maintenance. The list shall include the type of bearings for each piece of equipment, the type of and frequency of lubrication required. The operating personnel shall be instructed in the care of the system in accordance with the typewritten instructions.

2. PART 2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

2.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Coordinate work with other trades.
- B. All major pieces of material shall be produced by the same manufacturer. Provide Lamicore labels.
- C. HVAC Contractor shall provide all penetrations, etc. and patching required to install HVAC work.
- D. Coordinate all required line voltage starters, disconnects, switches with Electrical Contractor for installation. Coordinate electrical requirements for equipment supplied with Electrical Contractor prior to ordering equipment.
- E. Provide low voltage controls and control transformers.

2.2 DUCTWORK:

Rectangular duct shall be galvanized steel with interior insulation. Exposed round duct shall be spiral without insulation. Fabricated in accordance with SMACNA low pressure duct standards. Seal all joints with a rubberized joint sealer.

Independently support ductwork from building structure.

1. GALVANIZED STEEL LOW PRESSURE DUCT CONSTRUCTION

STL U.S. STD GAGE	DUCT DIMENSIONS IN INCHES	CONSTRUCTION TRANSVERSE JOINTS
24	UP THRU 12 13 THRU 18 19 THRU 30	S SLIP, DRIVE SLIP S SLIP, DRIVE SLIP BAR SLIP, DRIVE SLIP
22	31 THRU 42 43 THRU 54	POCKET LOCK ON 4' CENTERS, MECHANICAL BOLTED GASKETED, 20 GAGE MECHANICAL, GASKETED, 20 GAGE BOLTED
20	55 THRU 60	MECHANICAL BOLTED, GASKETED 18 GAGE JOINT ON 4' CENTERS 1½ x 1½ x 1/8 angles 2 feet from joint.

- 2. Longitudinal joints may be either Pittsburghed or snap locked.
- 3. Where round duct is indicated it shall be minimum 24 gage and otherwise conform to schedule for low pressure duct.
- 4. Branch take offs shall be throated with the area of the throat being 1.5 times the area of the branch. Takeoff shall incorporate single blade damper constructed of hemmed 24 gage steel with at least 2 galvanized strap hinges, connected to ¼" control rod operating through a nylon bearing.
- 5. Suspension of duct shall consist of 24 gage galvanized strap for duct through 18". For duct 19" through 30" use ¼" rod and 1 ¼" x 1 ¼" x ¼" galvanized angle on 4' centers, for duct through 60" use 3/8" rod and 2" x 2" x 1/8"

galvanized angle on 3' centers.

GALVANIZED STEEL MEDIUM PRESSURE DUCT CONSTRUCTION

1. Medium pressure duct, 2" – 5" WG, or that duct in a VAV system between fan and terminal box shall be constructed of steel at least 2 U.S. gages heavier than specified for low pressure duct.
2. Test duct for leakage by applying a static pressure of at least 7" WG once the duct has been assembled but before terminals or fans are connected.

2.3 CONDENSATE PIPING:

Schedule 40 PVC piping. Provide PVC fitting covers.

2.4 REFRIGERANT PIPING:

Copper, approved for use by unit manufacturers. Insulate suction line with Armoflex. Seal and paint insulation exposed to weather. Secure 5 feet on center.

2.5 WIRING

All control wiring (120V and less) to be complete to all motorized equipment, and control devices listed in this specification and shown on the mechanical drawings, shall be done under Division 15. The Contractor shall refer to Electrical plans and specifications to determine the source of electrical energy for the various control circuits. All wiring shall be in conduit, shall conform with Division 16 of these specifications, all local codes, the National Electrical Code, and shall be installed by an approved licensed electrician. Wiring diagrams indicating wire sizes and conduit runs for all electrical work that is required to be installed under this contract shall be submitted to the Engineer for prior approval before work is begun. Upon completion of the work, the wiring diagrams shall be revised to incorporate any additions or corrections and two copies of the "as installed" diagrams shall be furnished to the Owner and one to the Engineer on reproducible sepia paper.

Wiring shown on electrical plans is for mechanical equipment scheduled. Any equipment provided by the Contractor that differs from that scheduled in electrical characteristics that requires additional voltage, electrical design and/or electrical cost changes shall be the responsibility of this Contractor. Any cost incurred for additional electrical design and/or electrical changes due to any equipment other than equipment scheduled, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.

In general interlock wiring between pieces of mechanical equipment shall be done under Division 15M (Example: Exhaust fan interlock with air handling unit).

- 2.6 FOUNDATIONS: All concrete foundations anchor forms, or pads indicated on the drawings that may be necessary and required for the installation of equipment specified under this contract, shall be furnished and installed. Provide anchor bolts for the equipment foundations/pads.
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL SUPPORTS: All supporting steel grillage, steel angles, channels, pipe or structural steel stands, and anchoring devices that may be required to adequately and rigidly support either piping, insulation, or equipment installed under this contract, shall be provided and installed.
- 2.8 CHASES AND OPENINGS: Lay out all chases and openings, required for the execution of this work well in advance of the structural work. Provide thimbles in walls and partitions. Thimbles shall be standard weight galvanized steel pipe.
- 2.9 HVAC SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION:
 - A. Piping System: All piping installed under this division of the specifications shall be identified with labels.
 - B. Painting: Piping in mechanical rooms to be painted. Refer to "Painting Mechanical Work."

- C. Method of Marking: Colored stencil letter that designate the material being handled, shall be applied at not more than 15 foot intervals on straight pipe runs, adjacent to valves and where pipe passes through walls and floors. Piping shall be marked at all the equipment connections. All piping shall be identified.
- D. Identification: Lettering shall be stenciled in block letters, size as scheduled below. Letters on covered (insulated) pipe shall be stenciled on covering. On uncovered pipe, painted bands shall be wide enough (See Table 1) to accommodate required letters. Letters shall be positioned so that it can be easily read by a man standing on the floor. Lettering on parallel groups of lines shall be neatly lined up. Surfaces of piping or insulation finished in dark colored shall be lettered in white; and that finished in light colors shall be lettered in black.

All lines also shall be marked with arrows indicating the direction of flow.

TABLE 1

<u>Outside Diameter of Pipe or Converting (Inches)</u>	<u>Size of Letter (Inches)</u>
1/2 to 1-1/4	1/2
1-1/2 to 2	3/4
2-1/2 to 8	1-1/4

All dimensions are given in inches.

2.10 VALVE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Tags: Polished brass with 1/4" high stamp-engraved lettering, different shapes for each generic piping service.
- B. Application: Tag every valve and control device in each mechanical-work piping system; exclude check valves, valves within equipment units, and valves in fan coil units.
- C. Valve Schedule: Prepare and submit valve tag schedules (in duplicate), listing each tagged valve by location, service, and tag description. Install each page of one copy of the valve schedule in glazed frames, and mount where directed.

2.11 EQUIPMENT

- A. Signs: Provide engraved plastic-laminate signs at locations of major equipment units and primary control devices. Provide text of sufficient clarity and lettering of sufficient size to convey adequate information at each location, and mount permanently in an appropriate and effective location. Comply with recognized industry standards for color and design.
- B. Selection: Refer to instances where either a plastic-laminate sign or plasticized tag might be appropriate to the Engineer for resolution.

2.12 ACCESSIBILITY:

- A. No valves, controls, unions, etc., shall be placed in any pipe line at a location that will be inaccessible after the system is completed.
- B. Any control dampers, fire dampers, controls, valves and piping controls, expansion joints, or other apparatus which must be located in an inaccessible location shall be provided with suitable access doors (fitted in a framed hole) which will permit proper operation and servicing of the apparatus. Access doors aforementioned includes access doors in walls, ceilings, ductwork, and, where required, a combination of above. Access doors to be piano hinged.

2.13 EXCAVATING FOR MECHANICAL WORK

- A. General: The work of this article is defined to include whatever excavating and backfilling (but excluding insulating backfill) is necessary to install the mechanical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in the same area, including dewatering, floor protection provisions, and other temporary facilities. Coordinate the work with other work in the same area, including other underground services, landscape development, paving, and floor slabs on grade. Coordinate with weather conditions and provide temporary facilities needed for protection and proper performance of excavating and backfilling.

- B. General Standards: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the applicable provisions of the Division 2 sections, for mechanical work excavating and backfilling. Refer instances of uncertain applicability to the Engineer for resolution before proceeding.
- C. Rock Excavation shall be defined as the removal of a formation that cannot be excavated without systematic drilling and blasting or without the use of pneumatic tools. All rock excavation/removal shall be performed by the General Contractor. The Plumbing, Mechanical, and Electrical subcontractors shall lay out their work and perform all normal or earth excavation. Should these subcontractors encounter rock (bulk or trench), it shall be removed by the General Contractor using allowable funds. The General Contractor shall be responsible for providing fill material for backfill of rock excavations. Rock may be used for structural fill provided it is broken down by the excavation and compaction equipment into particles with a maximum dimension of 6". Otherwise, it must be removed from the site and legally disposed of. Placement of rock in the fill or removal from the site shall be done by the General Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Piping Support: Support pipe 4" and smaller directly on undisturbed soil. Support pipe 6" and larger, on compacted and shaped sub-base material of depth shown but not less than 6" deep. Compact previously disturbed and unsatisfactory subsoil to provide adequate, uniform support for mechanical work; or excavate and replace with stable sub-base material or lean concrete.
- E. Sequencing: Delay backfill and encasement of piping until testing of piping system has been completed.

2.14 PAINTING HVAC WORK

- A. General: All piping in the mechanical rooms (3) to be painted in the colors as scheduled hereinafter. Refer to Contract Documents for type of paint to be used. All other piping in building requires no painting other than the sizing of the insulation jackets. Contractor to provide color stenciling of piping for identification; touching up paint that is chipped or scratched from mechanical equipment supplied; and 2 coats of black rust preventative on all exposed support metal and hangers mounted outdoors and in mechanical rooms.
- B. Cleaning: Exterior surfaces of piping, materials, or equipment that is to be painted or insulated shall be cleaned to remove lint, grease and oil.

Ductwork, coils, fans and casing shall be cleaned on the inside before fans and filters are operated. After the equipment has been used for any purpose such as adjusting, testing, or temporary ventilation, filters shall be cleaned or replaced, as necessary, and supply, exhaust and return ducts shall be cleaned. All coils are to be combed to remove lint.

All components of the mechanical systems shall be cleaned on outside of dust, trash, paint and masonry dropping, and left in first class condition. Belt drives shall be adjusted for proper tension and sheaves aligned. All motor and equipment bearings shall be lubricated as recommended by the individual manufacturer and oil reservoir shall be left full.

2.15 TESTS

- A. Provide written test results to the Engineer. Provide one week notice prior to all tests.
- B. Adjustments shall be coordinated with cleaning and testing to assure equipment performance as specified.

The entire temperature control system shall be adjusted and placed in operation by the manufacturer. Readjustments necessary to accomplish the specified results during the first year of operation shall be made without cost to the Owner.

Air duct systems shall be adjusted and balanced so that air quantities are regulated to deliver or remove the required cfm at each supply, return and exhaust terminal as specified or shown on the drawings. Distribution from air terminals shall be free from drafts, and uniform over the face of each air terminal.

Adjustments shall be made so that splitters and volume adjusters close to air terminals will have the least pressure drop consistent with volume requirements. Additional pressure drop required for balancing of shorter runs shall be obtained by adjustment of the dampers at branch duct take-offs. Adjusting fan drives shall be used for making final adjustments of total air quantities. Provide all labor and/or replacement and furnishing of extra sheaves of different sizes to accomplish the scheduled specified quantities.

Direct reading velocity meters may be used for comparative adjustment of individual air terminals, but air quantities in trunk ducts shall be measured by means of pitot tube traverses. Factory fabricated plugged or capped openings for pitot tubes shall be provided as required.

Settings of dampers, splitters, and other volume adjusting devices shall be permanently marked so that they can be restored if disturbed at any time.

Record all fan static pressures, equipment rpm's and ammeter readings at each motor.

- C. General: Capacities of air handling unit, fans, and other related equipment shall be determined by operating tests of not less than eight hours duration, after stable conditions have been established.

Tabulate the final readings and analysis, and deliver four typewritten copies of the completed reports to the Engineers. The Contractor shall advise the Engineers in writing not less than 10 days in advance of when final testing and balancing will begin.

All labor and technical personnel, instruments and appliances for balancing and tests shall be furnished. If gauges, thermometers, etc., which are to be left permanently installed are used for tests, they shall not be installed until just prior to the tests to avoid possible changes in calibration.

Water and electricity will be furnished by the Owner for the final operating tests.

All unfired pressure vessels furnished under this division shall be constructed, inspected and stamped in accordance with applicable sections of the ASME Codes. Data shall include inspector's National Board registration number.

3. PART 3 HVAC WORK CLOSEOUT

- 3.1 General: Refer to the Division 1 sections for general closeout requirements. Maintain a daily log of operational data on mechanical equipment and systems through the closeout period; record hours of operation, assigned personnel, fuel consumption and similar information; submit copy to Owner.
- 3.2 Record Drawings: For HVAC work, give special attention to the complete and accurate recording of underground piping, ductwork, other concealed and non-accessible work, branching arrangement and valve location for piping systems, locations of dampers and coils in duct systems, locations of control system sensors and other control devices, and work of change orders where not shown accurately by contract documents. Submit to Engineer at end of project one set of reproducible sepias that show all recorded changes in the mechanical work.
- 3.3 Closeout Equipment/Systems Operations: Sequence operations properly so that work of project will not be damaged or endangered. Coordinate with seasonal requirements. Operation each item of equipment and each system in a test run of appropriate duration (with the Engineer present, and with the Owner's operating personnel present), to demonstrate sustained, satisfactory performance. Adjust and correct operations as required for proper performance. Clean and lubricate each system, and replace dirty filters, excessively worn parts and similar expendable items of the work.
- 3.4 Operating Instructions: Conduct a day walk-through instruction seminar for the Owner's personnel to be involved in the continued operation and maintenance of mechanical equipment and systems. Explain the identification system, operation diagrams, emergency and alarm provisions, sequencing requirements, seasonal provisions, security, safety, efficiency, and similar features of the systems.
- 3.5 Training: Contractor to provide training on all major equipment, controls, etc., as part of the contract.
- 3.6 Turn-Over of Operations: At the time of substantial completion, turn over the prime responsibility for operation of the mechanical equipment and systems to the Owner's operating personnel. However, until the time of final acceptance, provide one full-time employee, who is completely familiar with the work, to consult with and continue training with the Owner's personnel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16010

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Electrical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 15 and 16 Sections, in addition to Division 1 - General Requirements.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide conductors, panels, lighting, wiring devices, fusible safety switches and other required materials and labor to produce complete and operating electrical system as shown on drawings.

Provide conduit controls for all equipment in project (review HVAC sheets for HVAC control locations). Coordinate conduit installation with HVAC contractor prior to installation.

Provide power wiring and conduit for all equipment in project.

- B. Obtain all permits, pay all fees and request inspection from authority having jurisdiction.
- C. All work and materials shall be guaranteed for one year from date of substantial completion.
- D. Questions - Please fax questions to Engineer at 828-251-1933 or e-mail (derek@simseengineers.com) in lieu of telephone calls. This allows us to better understand the questions and respond when not present to receive telephone calls.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Visit site before submitting bid to confirm existing conditions. Notify Engineer of discrepancies in the Contract Documents and existing conditions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Contract Documents.
- B. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Identify items with marks to match those shown on drawings.
- C. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.
- D. Architect shall approve all colors.
- E. All submittals shall have the Contractor's stamp, with approval signature.
- F. Highlight deviations from specified materials.
- G. Shop Drawings: 6 sets, including 3 for maintenance manuals. See H below for materials included.
- H. Product Data: 6 sets, including 3 sets for maintenance manuals. Data shall include the following, but not limited to:

Lighting Fixtures	UL Designs for Sealing Penetrations
Wiring Devices	thru all rated construction
Panelboards	
Disconnect Switches	
- I. Certifications: 3 copies
- J. Test Reports: 3 copies
- K. Warranties (Guarantees): 6 copies, including 3 for maintenance manuals.
- L. Maintenance Manuals: 3 complete sets with individual sets each of this data bound in 10 1/2 x 11 1/2 loose-leaf 3-ring binders, 1 1/2", 2", or 3" ring size, with rigid permanent vinyl covered back and front. Separators with index

tabs and loose-leaf sheet protectors shall be provided. One set shall have all sheets individually encased in clear, plastic document protectors.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable State and Local Building Codes.
- B. Fire Protection: Conform to NFPA 72.
- C. Electrical: National Electric Code, NFPA 70.
- D. Life Safety Code, NFPA 101.
- E. All Codes shall be the latest edition.
- F. The Contractor shall install all materials in accordance with the State and Local Building Code. Any work that does not comply shall be made to comply at the contractor's expense.
- G. All equipment shall be UL or ETL-approved for purpose specified.
- H. Install all materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Telephone installation and materials shall be in accordance with and coordinated with utility.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare record drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Architect/Engineer before proceeding. Submit all changes on Record Documents as a requirement of Project Closeout.
- C. Refer to Architectural Drawings for dimensions, Locations, cabinets, etc. Do not scale Electrical Drawings.
- D. Conceal all materials except where the Architect grants specific permission to do otherwise.
- E. Arrange electrical work in a neat, well organized manner with conduit running parallel with primary lines of the building construction.
- F. Locate operating and control equipment properly to provide easy access, and arrange electrical work with adequate access for operation and maintenance.
- G. Give right-of-way to piping which must slope for drainage.
- H. Advise other trades of openings required in their work for the subsequent move-in of large units of electrical work (equipment).
- I. Coordination Drawings: For locations where several elements of electrical (or combined mechanical and electrical) work must be sequenced and positioned with precision in order to fit into the available space, prepare coordination drawings (shop drawings) showing the actual dimensions (at accurate scale) required for the installation. Prepare and submit coordination drawings prior to purchase-fabrication-installation of any of the elements involved in the coordination.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS:

All products listed are to establish design and quality standards, not to limit submittals. Substitutions may be accepted if approved as equivalent. Contact engineer prior to bid with any questions. If substitutes are not submitted within 14 days after the bid is accepted, then the equipment shall be provided as specified. Contractor submitting substitutions shall be responsible for any additional cost resulting from the substitution.

- 1.8 CONTROL DATA: Provide control diagrams and wiring diagrams where applicable; include description of control systems, catalog data, maintenance, and calibration instruction for all components. Provide name and address of Control manufacturer.

- 1.9 MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION: Typewritten instructions for maintenance of the systems and with time schedule, shall be furnished. The instructions shall list each item of electrical equipment requiring inspection, lubrication or service and describe the performance of such maintenance. The operating personnel shall be instructed in the care of the system in accordance with the typewritten instructions.

1.10 EXCAVATING FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. General: The work of this article is defined to include whatever excavating and backfilling (but excluding insulating backfill) is necessary to install the electrical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in the same area, including dewatering, floor protection provisions, and other temporary facilities. Coordinate the work with other work in the same area, including other underground services, landscape development, paving, and floor slabs on grade. Coordinate with weather conditions and provide temporary facilities needed for protection and proper performance of excavating and backfilling.
- B. General Standards: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the applicable provisions of the Division 2 sections, for plumbing work excavating and backfilling. Refer instances of uncertain applicability to the Engineer for resolution before proceeding.
- C. Rock Excavation shall be defined as the removal of a formation that cannot be excavated without systematic drilling and blasting or without the use of pneumatic tools. All rock excavation/removal shall be performed by the General Contractor. The Plumbing, Mechanical, and Electrical subcontractors shall lay out their work and perform all normal or earth excavation. Should these subcontractors encounter rock (bulk or trench), it shall be removed by the General Contractor using allowable funds. The General Contractor shall be responsible for providing fill material for backfill of rock excavations.
- D. Sequencing: Delay backfill and encasement of conduit until testing of conductors has been completed.

2. PART 2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK

2.1 Coordinate work with other Trades.

2.2 General:

- A. Provide all new lighting fixtures, wiring devices, conductors, switches, receptacles, disconnects, fuses, and other required materials. Coordinate electrical requirements for equipment supplied by other trades prior to ordering electrical materials.
- B. Identify major equipment with Lamicon labels.
- C. All equipment to be labeled with panel and circuit # power is provided from.
- D. Provide typed panelboard directories.
- E. Gang mount switches. Provide continuous face plate.
- F. Electrical Contractor shall provide all penetrations and patching required to install electrical work.
- G. Coordinate receptacle locations and floor box locations with Architect.

2.3 Conductors:

- A. Single conductors shall be copper with THHN (unless otherwise noted) insulation. Single conductors underground or under slab shall be type XHHW.
- B. Type MC cable may be used for interior, concealed feeders and concealed branch circuits. Where cable would otherwise be exposed (e.g., panelboard get-aways), it shall be installed in conduit. If type MC is used underground or under slab, it shall have a PVC jacket and shall be installed in conduit.

2.4 Conduit:

- A. Above grade: EMT.
Below grade: Schedule 40 PVC for horizontal runs with IMC risers. Protect below grade runs in accordance with the NEC. Provide a warning tape 6" below grade.
- B. Independently support conduit with threaded rods and hangers, trapeze hangers, channel and clamps or other approved method from building structure.
- C. Conduit fittings and couplings: Shall be steel compression type.

2.5 Support lighting fixtures from building structure.

3. PART 3 ELECTRICAL WORK CLOSEOUT

- 3.1 General: Refer to the Division 1 sections for general closeout requirements. Maintain a daily log of operational data on electrical equipment and systems through the closeout period; record hours of operation, assigned personnel, fuel consumption and similar information; submit copy to Owner.
- 3.2 Record Drawings: For electrical work, give special attention to the complete and accurate recording of underground conduit, circuits, and other concealed and non-accessible work, service entry, panels, lighting fixtures, disconnects, other major pieces of equipment, and work of change orders where not shown accurately by contract documents. Submit to Engineer at end of project one set of reproducible sepia's that show all recorded changes in the electrical work.
- 3.3 Closeout Equipment/Systems Operations: Sequence operations properly so that work of project will not be damaged or endangered. Coordinate with seasonal requirements. Operation each item of equipment and each system in a test run of appropriate duration (with the Engineer present, and with the Owner's operating personnel present), to demonstrate sustained, satisfactory performance. Adjust and correct operations as required for proper performance. Clean equipment and lighting fixtures.
- 3.4 Operating Instructions: Conduct a day walk-through instruction seminar for the Owner's personnel to be involved in the continued operation and maintenance of electrical equipment and systems. Explain the identification system, operation diagrams, emergency and alarm provisions, sequencing requirements, seasonal provisions, security, safety, efficiency, and similar features of the systems.
- 3.5 Training: Contractor to provide training on all major equipment, controls, etc., as part of the contract.
- 3.6 Turn-Over of Operations: At the time of substantial completion, turn over the prime responsibility for operation of the electrical equipment and systems to the Owner's operating personnel. However, until the time of final acceptance, provide one full-time employee, who is completely familiar with the work, to consult with and continue training the Owner's personnel.

END OF SECTION

Trane / Mitsubishi
HVAC Guide Specifications

Part 1 – General

1.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The variable capacity, heat pump heat recovery air conditioning system shall be a Mitsubishi Electric CITY MULTI VRF (Variable Refrigerant Flow) zoning system.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.
- B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- C. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).
- D. All units must meet or exceed the 2010 Federal minimum efficiency requirements and the ASHRAE 90.1 efficiency requirements for VRF systems. Efficiency shall be published in accordance with the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standard 1230.
- E. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.04 CONTROLS

- A. The control system shall consist of a low voltage communication network of unitary built-in controllers with on-board communications and a web-based operator interface. A web controller with a network interface card shall gather data from this system and generate web pages accessible through a conventional web browser on each PC connected to the network. Operators shall be able to perform all normal operator functions through the web browser interface.
- B. System controls and control components shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- C. Furnish energy conservation features such as optimal start, night setback, request-based logic, and demand level adjustment of overall system capacity as specified in the sequence.
- D. System shall provide direct and reverse-acting on and off algorithms based on an input condition or group conditions to cycle a binary output or multiple binary outputs.
- E. Provide capability for future system expansion to include monitoring and use of occupant card access, lighting control and general equipment control.
- F. System shall be capable of email generation for remote alarm annunciation.

Control system start-up shall be a required service to be completed by the manufacturer or a duly authorized, competent representative that has been factory trained in Mitsubishi Electric controls system configuration and operation. The representative shall provide proof of certification for Mitsubishi Electric Controls Applications Training indicating successful completion of no more than two (2) years prior to system installation. This certification shall be included as part of the equipment and/or controls submittals. This service shall be equipment and system count dependent and shall be a minimum of one (1) eight (8) hour period to be completed during normal working hours.

Part 2 – Warranty

- 2.01 The CITY MULTI units shall be covered by the manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of one (1) year parts and seven (7) year compressor to the original owner from date of installation.

If the systems are:

- 1) Designed by a certified CITY MULTI Diamond Designer using Diamond System Builder.
- 2) Installed by a contractor that has successfully completed the Mitsubishi Electric training course.
- 3) Verified with required materials submitted to and approved by the Mitsubishi Electric Service Department, which include:
 - As built Diamond System Builder file,
 - A one (1) hour Maintenance Tool record with system information, in Ordinary Control Mode (not initial),
 - Outdoor and Indoor unit dip switch settings
 - Outdoor unit(s) function settings,

Then the units shall be covered by an extended manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of ten (10) years to the original owner from date of installation.

In addition the compressor shall have a manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of ten (10) years to the original owner from date of installation.

If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer.

This warranty shall not include labor.

- 2.02 Manufacturer shall have a minimum of thirty-three (33) years of HVAC experience in the U.S. market.
- 2.03 All manufacturer technical and service manuals must be readily available for download by any local contractor should emergency service be required. Registering and sign-in requirements which may delay emergency service reference are not allowed.
- 2.04 The CITY MULTI VRF system shall be installed by a contractor with extensive CITY MULTI install and service training. The mandatory contractor service and install training should be performed by the manufacturer.

Part 3 – Products

3.01 R2-SERIES HYPER-HEATING OUTDOOR UNIT

A. General:

The R2-Series shall consist of the PURY-HP outdoor unit, indoor units, and M-NET DDC (Direct Digital Controls). The R2-Series **hyper-heating** outdoor unit shall be used specifically with CITY MULTI VRF components. The R2-Series PURY-HP outdoor units shall be equipped with multiple circuit boards that interface to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped, wired and run tested at the factory.

1. The model nomenclature and unit requirements are shown below. All units requiring a factory supplied twinning kits shall be piped together in the field, without the need for equalizing line(s). If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to install additional lines shall be incurred by the contractor.

Outdoor Unit Model Nomenclature		
208/230 Volt		Twinning Kit
Model Number	Units	
PURY-HP72TKMU-A-H	(1) PURY-HP72TKMU-A-H	None
PURY-HP96TKMU-A-H	(1) PURY-HP96TKMU-A-H	None
PURY-HP144TSKMU-A-H	(2) PURY-HP72TKMU-A-H	CMY-R100CBK2
PURY-HP192TSKMU-A-H	(2) PURY-HP96TKMU-A-H	CMY-R100CBK2

2. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of outdoor rated capacity.
3. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 58 dB(A) individually or 61 dB(A) twinned. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.
4. Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the BC (Branch Circuit) Controller (Single or Main) shall be insulated.
5. There shall be no more than 3 branch circuit controllers connected to any one outdoor unit.
6. Outdoor unit shall be able to connect to up to 48 indoor units depending upon model.
7. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls.
8. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection.

9. The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height difference of 164 feet and have total refrigerant tubing length of 1804-2625 feet. The greatest length is not to exceed 541 feet between outdoor unit and the indoor units without the need for line size changes or traps.
 10. The outdoor unit shall have rated performance of heating operation at -13°F ambient temperatures and cooling mode down to 23°F ambient temperatures, without additional low ambient controls. The unit shall maintain 100% heat output at 0°F without a supplemental heat source or a second compressor to boost low ambient heating performance. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet low ambient operating condition and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.
 11. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cooling mode down to -4°F with optional manufacturer supplied low ambient kit.
 12. Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be provided with predesigned control box rated for outdoor installation and capable of controlling kit operation automatically in all outdoor unit operation modes.
 13. Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.
 14. Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be factory tested in low ambient temperature chamber to ensure operation. Factory performance testing data shall be available when requested.
 15. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.
 16. The outdoor unit shall be provided with a manufacturer supplied 20 gauge hot dipped galvanized snow /hail guard. The snow/hail guard protects the outdoor coil surfaces from hail damage and snow build-up in severe climates.
 17. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend "no or reduced heating" periods shall not be allowed.
- B. Heat Interchanger circuit.
1. The outdoor unit shall contain a heat interchanger circuit for sub-cooling liquid prior to entering the outdoor coil during the heating mode.
 2. The interchanger shall be of a copper tube within a tube construction.
 3. The interchanger circuit refrigerant flow shall be controlled by an electronic expansion valve.
- C. Unit Cabinet:
1. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.
- D. Fan:
1. Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan. The fan shall be factory set for operation under 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation under a maximum of 0.24 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.
 2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
 3. All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.

4. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
 5. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.
- E. Refrigerant
1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for PURY-HP-T/Y(S)KMU-A outdoor unit systems.
 2. Polyolester (POE) oil shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.
- F. Coil:
1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.
 2. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.
 3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
 4. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.
 5. The outdoor coil shall include 4 circuits with two position valves for each circuit, except for the last stage.
- G. Basepan Heater:
1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with a basepan heater. Basepan heater shall activate only when compressor is operating in heating mode at an outdoor ambient temperature of 39F or below. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet basepan heater condition and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.
- H. Compressor:
1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with one inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor. Non inverter-driven compressors, which cause inrush current (demand charges) and require larger wire sizing, shall not be allowed.
 2. A crankcase heater(s) shall be factory mounted on the compressor(s).
 3. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable with a turndown of 19%-5% of rated capacity, depending upon unit size.
 4. The compressor will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
 5. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.
 6. Field-installed oil equalization lines between modules are not allowed. Prior to bidding, manufacturers requiring equalization must submit oil line sizing calculations specific to each system and module placement for this project.
- I. Controls:
1. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of up to 8 levels of demand control for each refrigerant system

J. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 3-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz), 207-253V (230V/60Hz).
3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units, BC Controller and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

3.02 BRANCH CIRCUIT (BC) CONTROLLERS FOR R2-SERIES SYSTEMS

A. General

The BC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall include multiple branches to allow simultaneous heating and cooling by allowing either hot gas refrigerant to flow to indoor unit(s) for heating or subcooled liquid refrigerant to flow to indoor unit(s) for cooling. Refrigerant used for cooling must always be subcooled for optimal indoor unit LEV performance; alternate branch devices with no subcooling risk bubbles in liquid supplied to LEV and are not allowed.

The BC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall be specifically used with R410A R2-Series systems. These units shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish. The BC Controller shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors, with access and service clearance provided for each controller. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of rated capacity. The BC Controller shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.

B. BC Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.
2. Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator and multiple refrigeration control valves.
3. The unit shall house two tube-in-tube heat exchangers.

C. Refrigerant

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required.

D. Refrigerant Branches

1. All BC Controller refrigerant pipe connections shall be brazed or flared.

E. Refrigerant valves:

1. The unit shall be furnished with multiple branch circuits which can individually accommodate up to 54,000 BTUH and up to three indoor units. Branches may be twinned to allow more than 54,000 BTUH.
2. Each branch shall have multiple two-position valves to control refrigerant flow.

3. Service shut-off valves shall be field-provided/installed for each branch to allow service to any indoor unit without field interruption to overall system operation.

4. Linear electronic expansion valves shall be used to control the variable refrigerant flow.

F. Future Use

1. Each VRF system shall include at least one (1) unused branches or branch devices for future use. Branches shall be fully installed & wired in central location with capped service shutoff valve & service port.

G. Integral Drain Pan:

1. An Integral resin drain pan and drain shall be provided

H. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 Hertz.
2. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 (230/60Hz).
3. The BC Controller shall be controlled by integral microprocessors
4. The control circuit between the indoor units and outdoor units shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

3.03 PKFY (Wall Mounted) INDOOR UNIT

A. General:

The PKFY shall be a wall-mounted indoor unit section and shall have a modulating linear expansion device and a flat front. The PKFY shall be used with the R2-Series outdoor unit and BC Controller, Y-Series outdoor unit, or S-Series outdoor unit. The PKFY shall support individual control using M-NET DDC controllers.

B. Indoor Unit

The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

C. Unit Cabinet:

1. All casings, regardless of model size, shall have the same white finish
2. Multi directional drain and refrigerant piping offering four (4) directions for refrigerant piping and two (2) directions for draining shall be standard.
3. There shall be a separate back plate which secures the unit firmly to the wall.

D. Fan:

1. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with one or two line-flow fan(s) direct driven by a single motor.

2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. A manual adjustable guide vane shall be provided with the ability to change the airflow from side to side (left to right).
4. A motorized air sweep louver shall provide an automatic change in airflow by directing the air up and down to provide uniform air distribution.

E. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable, washable filter.

F. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
6. Both refrigerant lines to the PKFY indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.

G. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz)

H. Controls:

1. This unit shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric Cooling & Heating to perform functions necessary to operate the system. Please refer to Part 4 of this guide specification for details on controllers and other control options.
2. The unit shall be able to control external backup heat.
3. The unit shall have a factory built in receiver for wireless remote control
4. Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.
5. Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F – 9.0°F adjustable deadband from set point.
6. Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
7. Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.

3.04 PLFY-P**NCMU-ER4 (4-WAY CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE WITH GRILLE) INDOOR UNIT

A. General:

1. The PLFY-P**NCMU-ER4 shall be a four-way cassette style indoor unit that recesses into the ceiling with a ceiling grille. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, an emergency operation function and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be a compact 22-7/16" wide x 22-7/16" deep so it will fit within a standard 24" square suspended ceiling grid.
2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.
3. Four-way grille shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet allowing two, three or four-way blow.

C. Fan:

1. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with a turbo fan direct driven by a single motor.
2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds, Low, Mid, and High.
4. The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way airflow, 3-way airflow, or 2-way airflow.
5. The auto air swing vanes shall be capable of automatically swinging up and down for uniform air distribution.

D. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a long-life washable filter.

E. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
6. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism that will be able to raise drain water 19-3/4" inches above the condensate pan.
7. Both refrigerant lines to the PLFY indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.

F. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz).

G. Controls:

1. This unit shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric to perform functions necessary to operate the system.
2. Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.
3. Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F – 9.0°F adjustable deadband from set point.
4. Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
5. Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.

Part 4 – Controls

4.01 Overview

A. General:

The CITY MULTI Controls Network (CMCN) shall be capable of supporting remote controllers, centralized controllers, an integrated web based interface, graphical user workstation, and system integration to Building Management Systems via BACnet® and LonWorks®.

4.02 Electrical Characteristics

A. General:

The CMCN shall operate at 30VDC. Controller power and communications shall be via a common non-polar communications bus.

B. Wiring:

1. Control wiring shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from indoor unit to indoor unit, to the BC controller (main and subs, if applicable) and to the outdoor unit. Control wiring to remote controllers shall be run from the indoor unit terminal block to the controller associated with that unit.
2. Control wiring for the Smart ME remote controller shall be from the remote controller to the first associated indoor unit (TB-5) M-NET connection. The Smart ME remote controller shall be assigned an M-NET address.

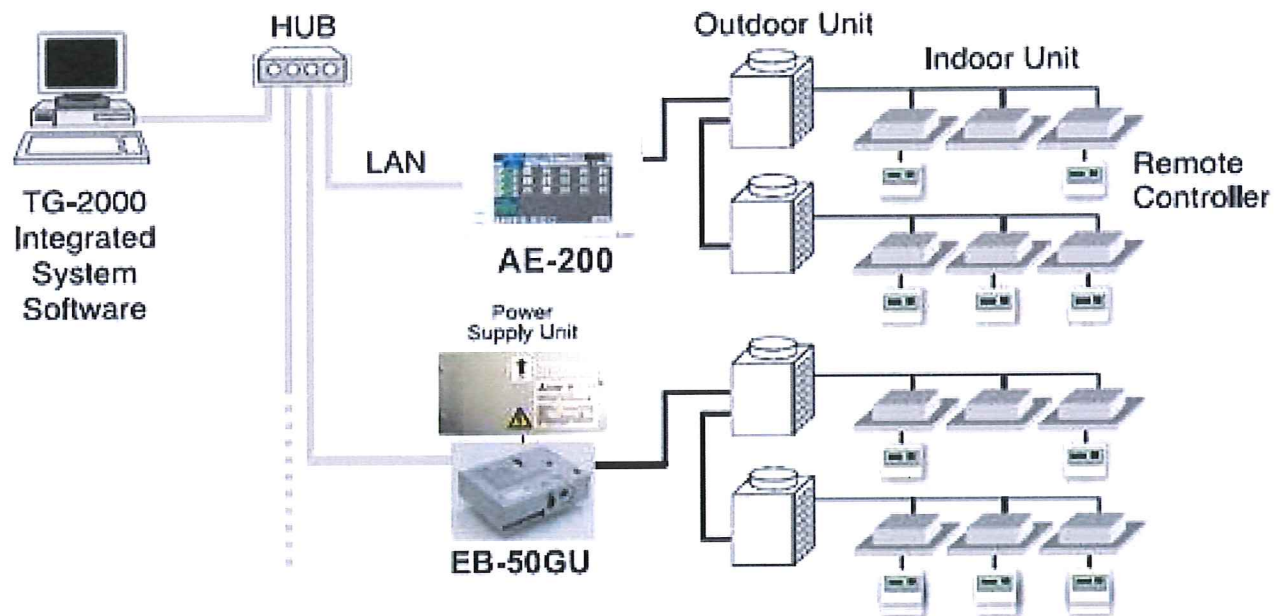
3. Control wiring for the Simple MA and Wireless MA remote controllers shall be from the remote controller (receiver) to the first associated indoor unit (TB-15) then to the remaining associated indoor units (TB-15) in a daisy chain configuration.
4. Control wiring for centralized controllers shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from outdoor unit to outdoor unit, to the system controllers (centralized controllers and/or integrated web based interface), to the power supply.
5. The AE-200, AE-50, and EB-50GU centralized controller shall be capable of being networked with other AE-200, AE-50, and EB-50GU centralized controllers for centralized control.

C. Wiring type:

1. Wiring shall be 2-conductor (16 AWG), twisted, stranded, shielded wire as defined by the Diamond System Builder output.
2. Network wiring shall be CAT-5 with RJ-45 connection.

4.03 CITY MULTI Controls Network

The CITY MULTI Controls Network (CMCN) consists of remote controllers, centralized controllers, and/or integrated web based interface communicating over a high-speed communication bus. The CITY MULTI Controls Network shall support operation monitoring, scheduling, occupancy, error email distribution, personal web browsers, tenant billing, online maintenance support, and integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) using either LonWorks® or BACnet® interfaces. The below figure illustrates a sample CMCN System Configuration.



CMCN System Configuration

A. CMCN: Remote Controllers Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller (PAC-YT53CRAU)

The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller (PAC-YT53CRAU) shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units

(defined as 1 group). The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall be compact in size, approximately 3" x 5" and have limited user functionality. The Backlit Simple MA supports temperature display selection of Fahrenheit or Celsius. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall allow the user to change on/off, mode (cool, heat, auto (R2/WR2-Series only), dry, setback (R2/WR2-Series only) and fan), temperature setting, and fan speed setting and airflow direction. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall be able to limit the set temperature range from the Backlit Simple MA. The Backlit Simple MA Remote controller shall be capable of night setback control with upper and lower set temperature settings. The room temperature shall be sensed at either the Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller or the Indoor Unit dependent on the indoor unit dipswitch setting. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall display a four-digit error code in the event of system abnormality/error.

The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall only be used in same group with Wireless MA Remote Controllers (PAR-FL32MA-E / PAR-FA32MA-E) or with other Backlit Simple MA Remote Controllers (PAC-YT53CRAU), with up to two remote controllers per group.

The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall require no addressing. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall connect using two-wire, stranded, non-polar control wire to TB15 connection terminal on the indoor unit. The Simple MA Remote Controller shall require cross-over wiring for grouping across indoor units.

PAC-YT53CRAU (Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Drying/Auto/Fan/Heat/Setback. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto and Setback mode are available for the R2/WR2-Series only.	Each Group	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature from 40°F – 95°F depending on operation mode and indoor unit. Separate COOL and HEAT mode set points available depending on central controller and connected mechanical equipment.	Each Group	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Available fan speed settings depending on indoor unit.	Each Group	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction settings vary depending on the indoor unit model.	Each Group	Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *1: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	N/A	Each Group *1
Display Indoor Unit Intake Temp	Measures and displays the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating.	N/A	Each Group
Display Backlight	Pressing the button lights up a backlight. The light automatically turns off after a certain period of time. (The brightness settings can be selected from Bright, Dark, and Light off.)	N/A	Each Unit
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed	N/A	Each Unit
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode. *2 The display for test run mode will be the same as for normal start/stop (does not display "test run").	Each Group	Each Group *2
Ventilation Equipment	Up to 16 indoor units can be connected to an interlocked system that has one LOSSNAY unit.	Each Group	N/A
Set Temperature	Set temperature range limit for cooling, heating, or auto mode.	Each Group	Each Group

PAC-YT53CRAU (Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
Range Limit			

4.04 Centralized Controller (Web-enabled)

A. AE-200 Centralized Controller

The AE-200A Centralized Controller shall be capable of controlling a maximum of two hundred (200) indoor units across multiple CITY MULTI outdoor units with the use of three (3) AE-50A expansion controllers. The AE-200A Centralized Controller shall be approximately 11-5/32" x 7-55/64" x 2-17/32" in size and shall be powered with an integrated 100-240 VAC power supply. The AE-200A Centralized Controller shall support system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, night setback settings, free contact interlock configuration and malfunction monitoring. When being used alone without the expansion controllers, the AE-200A Centralized Controller shall have five basic operation controls which can be applied to an individual indoor unit, a collection of indoor units (up to 50 indoor units), or all indoor units (collective batch operation). This basic set of operation controls for the AE-200 Centralized Controller shall include on/off, operation mode selection (cool, heat, auto (R2/WR2-Series only), dry, setback (R2/WR2-Series only) and fan), temperature setting, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. Since the AE-200A provides centralized control it shall be able to enable or disable operation of local remote controllers. In terms of scheduling, the AE-200A Centralized Controller shall allow the user to define both daily and weekly schedules (up to 24 scheduled events per day) with operations consisting of ON/OFF, mode selection, temperature setting, air flow (vane) direction, fan speed, and permit/prohibit of remote controllers.

AE-200 (Centralized Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group or Collective
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. (Group of Lossnay unit: automatic ventilation/vent-heat/interchange/normal ventilation) Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is available for the R2/WR2-Series only.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature from 57°F – 87°F depending on operation mode and indoor unit.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Available fan speed settings depending on indoor unit.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction settings vary depending on the indoor unit model. *1. Louver cannot be set.	*1 Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group

AE-200 (Centralized Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
Schedule Operation	<p>Annual/weekly/today schedule can be set for each group of air conditioning units. Optimized start setting is also available.</p> <p>*1. The system follows either the current day, annual schedule, or weekly, which are in the descending order of overriding priority.</p> <p>Twenty-four events can be scheduled per day, including ON/OFF, Mode, Temperature Setting, Air Direction, Fan Speed and Operation Prohibition.</p> <p>Five types of weekly schedule (seasonal) can be set. Settable items depend on the functions that a given air conditioning unit supports.</p>	*2 Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Optimized Start	Unit starts 5 - 60 minutes before the scheduled time based on the operation data history in order to reach the scheduled temperature at the scheduled time.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Block, Group or Collective
Night Setback Setting	The function helps keep the indoor temperature in the temperature range while the units are stopped and during the time this function is effective.	Each Group	Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	<p>Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter).</p> <p>*3. Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.</p>	Each Block, Group or Collective	*3 Each Group
Room Temp	Displays the room temperature of the group. Space temperature displayed on the indoor unit icon on the touch screen interface.	N/A	Each Group
Error	<p>When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed</p> <p>*4. When an error occurs, the LED flashes. The operation monitor screen shows the abnormal unit by flashing it. The error monitor screen shows the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection. The error log monitor screen shows the time and date, the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection</p>	N/A	*4 Each Unit or Collective
Outdoor Unit Status	Compressor capacity percentage and system pressure (high and low) pressure (excludes S-Series)	Each ODU	Each ODU
Connected Unit Information	MNET addresses of all connected systems	Each IDU, ODU and BC	Each IDU, ODU and BC
Ventilation Equipment	<p>This interlocked system settings can be performed by the master system controller.</p> <p>When setting the interlocked system, use the ventilation switch the free plan LOSSNAY settings between “Hi”, “Low” and “Stop”.</p> <p>When setting a group of only free plan LOSSNAY units, you can switch between “Normal ventilation”, “Interchange ventilation” and “Automatic ventilation”.</p>	Each Group	Each Group
Multiple Language	Other than English, the following language can be chosen. Spanish, French, Japanese, Dutch, Italian, Russian, Chinese, and Portuguese are available.	N/A	Collective

AE-200 (Centralized Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
External Input / Output	By using accessory cables you can set and monitor the following. Input By level: "Batch start/stop", "Batch emergency stop" By pulse: "batch start/stop", "Enable/disable remote controller" Output: "start/stop", "error/Normal" *5. Requires the external I/O cables (PAC-YG10HA-E) sold separately.	*5 Collective	*5 Collective

All AE-200A Centralized Controllers shall be equipped with two RJ-45 Ethernet ports to support interconnection with a network PC via a closed/direct Local Area Network (LAN) or to a network switch for IP communication to up to three AE-50A expansion controllers for display of up to two hundred (200) indoor units on the main AE-200A interface.

The AE-200A Centralized Controller shall be capable of performing initial settings via the high-resolution, backlit, color touch panel on the controller or via a PC browser using the initial settings.

Standard software functions shall be available so that the building manager can securely log into each AE-200A via the PC's web browser to support operation monitoring, scheduling, error email, interlocking and online maintenance diagnostics. Additional optional software functions of personal browser for PCs and MACs and Tenant Billing shall be available but are not included. The Tenant Billing function shall require TG-2000 Integrated System software in conjunction with the Centralized Controllers.

B. AE-50A Expansion Controller

The AE-50A Expansion Controller shall serve as a standalone centralized controller or as an expansion module to the AE-200A Centralized Controller for the purpose of adding up to 50 indoor units to either the main touch screen interface of the AE-200A. Up to three (3) AE-50A expansion controllers can be connected to the AE-200A via a local IP network (and their IP addresses assigned on the AE-200A) to the AE-200A to allow for up to two hundred (200) indoor units to be monitored and controlled from the AE-200A interface.

The AE-50A expansion controllers have all of the same capabilities to monitor and control their associated indoor units as the features specified above. Even when connected to the AE-200A and configured to display their units on the main controller, the individual indoor units connected to the AE-50A can still be monitored and controlled from the interface of the AE-50. The last command entered will take precedence, whether at the wall controller, the AE-50A or the AE-200A Centralized Controller.

4.5 Power Supply (PAC-SC51KUA)

The power supply shall supply 24VDC (TB3) for the AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU centralized controller and 30VDC (TB2) voltage for the central control transmission.

Execution

Part 1- Installation

A. General:

Rig and install in full accordance with manufacturer's requirements, project drawings, and contract documents. Refer to the manufacturer's installation manual for full requirements.

B. Location:

Locate indoor and outdoor units as indicated on drawings. Provide service clearance per manufacturer's installation manual. Adjust and level outdoor units on support structure.

For climates that experience snowfall, mount the outdoor unit a minimum of 12" above the average snowfall line. In climates where this height requirement proves unfeasible, the outdoor units may be installed at the average snowfall line provided regular snow removal in the area surrounding the units keeps the snow line below the bottom of the units.

C. Components / Piping:

Installing contractor shall provide and install all accessories and piping for a fully operational system. Refer to manufacturer's installation manual for full instructions.

Traps, filter driers, and sight glasses are NOT to be installed on the refrigerant piping or condensate lines.

Standard ACR fittings rated for use with R410A are to be used for all connections. Proprietary manufacturer-specific appurtenances are not allowed.

Refrigerant pipe for CITY MULTI shall be made of phosphorus deoxidized copper, and has two types.

A. ACR "Annealed": Soft copper pipe, can be easily bent with human's hand.

B. ACR "Drawn Temper": Hard copper pipe (Straight pipe), being stronger than Type-O pipe of the same radical thickness.

The maximum operation pressure of R410A air conditioner is 4.30 MPa [623psi] . The refrigerant piping should ensure the safety under the maximum operation pressure. Refer to recommend piping specifications in Mitsubishi Electric's engineering manual. Pipes of radical thickness 0.7mm or less shall not be used.

Flare connection should follow dimensions provided in manufacturer's installation manuals.

D. Insulation:

Refrigerant lines, as well as any valves, shall be insulated end to end with ½" closed-cell pipe insulation for piping up to 1" in diameter, or ¾" for piping 1-1/8" and larger, with a thermal conductivity no greater than 0.27 BTU-in/hr sq.ft °F. If state or local codes require insulation other than that specified above, the greater insulation shall be used.

E. Electrical:

Installing contractor shall coordinate electrical requirements and connections for all power feeds with electrical contractor. Refer to Division 26 (Master Format 2004) or Division Section 16 (Master Format 1995) for additional information.

F. Third Party Controls:

Installing contractor shall coordinate all BAS/BMS control requirements and connections with controls contractor.

Part – 1 Maintenance Tool Software and MN-Converter (CMS-MNG-E)

- A. The Maintenance Tool, via the MN-Converter (CMS-MNG-E), shall enable the user to monitor and record the following parameters in a centralized system.
 - i. Outdoor Unit
 - 1. Operation Mode (Cooling Only, Heating Only, Cooling Main, Heating Main)
 - 2. Compressor Frequency, amperages, and voltages
 - 3. Compressor high- and low-side pressure
 - 4. System Temperatures
 - 5. Outdoor temperature
 - 6. Status of reversing valve
 - ii. BC Controller
 - 1. Valve ON/OFF status
 - 2. Temperatures
 - 3. Pressures
 - iii. Indoor Unit
 - 1. Entering Air Temperature
 - 2. Entering/Leaving Refrigerant Temperature
 - 3. Superheat/Subcool temperatures
 - 4. LEV position
 - 5. Room temperature setpoint
 - 6. Unit Mode and Status (Heat, Cool, Dry, Auto, Fan)
- B. The Maintenance Tool shall have the additional feature of controlling the following system components manually:
 - i. Indoor Unit
 - 1. Indoor Unit ON/OFF
 - 2. Mode (Heat, Cool, Dry, Auto, Fan)
 - 3. Room Temperature Setpoint
 - 4. Fan speed
 - 5. LEV Position
 - ii. BC Controller
 - 1. Valve OPEN/CLOSE
 - 2. LEV Position
- C. The Maintenance Tool shall be connectable to either the TB3 or TB7 communication bus lines on the MNET via alligator connectors.
- D. The Maintenance Tool shall be connectable to a PC via a USB cable.
- E. Trended data from Maintenance Tool shall be available to export to a data file for offline analysis.

HVAC Design Specifications Professional Services

PART 1 – VRF Project Supervision

1.01 General

- A. VRF Manufacturer shall provide on-site *Project Supervision* as outlined in this specification section, providing: onsite technical review of installed VRF systems, review of activities related to the installation of the VRF system, VRF system components and associated controls.
- B. All *Project Supervision* field activities shall be completed by an employee of the VRF manufacturer whose primary job responsibilities are to provide direct technical support of their product; sales staff or in-house support staff are not permitted to complete this scope of work.
- C. A factory certified representative may assist the VRF manufacturer's personnel in the completion of certain elements of work contained within this specification. Activities completed by a Factory Certified Representative shall be supervised onsite by the VRF manufacturer. Certified representatives shall not be used in lieu of the manufacturer's personnel.
- D. The installing contractor shall assist the VRF manufacturer, in their completion of the system review and have available onsite a technician with appropriate diagnostic tools, materials and equipment, as required, for the duration of the inspection process. The technician assisting the VRF manufacturer shall be fully licensed and insured to complete necessary duties as directed by the VRF manufacturer.
- E. The installing contractor shall have been certified by the manufacturer to install VRF systems, having attended and successfully completed a minimum 3- day VRF Service & Installation course at an approved training facility. A copy of this certificate shall be presented to the VRF manufacturer prior to the commencement of installation activity.
- F. VRF manufacturer shall provide [4] onsite visits during the course of the project's completion. Additional site visits, if requested, shall require approval by the owner's representative and will be billed accordingly.
- G. Onsite visits shall be conducted at installation milestones noted below. The installing contractor is responsible to coordinate each visit at the appropriate milestone, giving the VRF manufacturer a minimum 2-week notice prior to each visit.
 - a. Project milestones
 - i. Project Kick Off meeting
 - ii. Site Visit at 25% project completion
 - iii. Site Visit at 50% project completion
 - iv. Final Inspection prior to Commissioning of the VRF System

1.02 Project Kick-Off

- A. A project kick off meeting will be conducted with the installing contractor and appropriate parties with the sole purpose to review the installation of VRF systems being installed.
- B. Kick off meeting shall consist of a single [4] hour meeting with the installing contractor. This meeting shall be completed at the project site and be executed at the beginning stages of the installation of VRF systems.
 - a. Items to be reviewed during the Project kick-off meeting are:
 - i. Presentation of Best Practices & Installation Requirements specific to the VRF system(s) being installed under this scope of work.
 - ii. Review of the project's mechanical design drawings related to the VRF systems being installed. Documents to be provided by the mechanical contractor.
 - iii. Review of VRF Manufacturers design selection software and system design schematic drawings for the system being installed Documents to be provided by the mechanical contractor.
 - iv. Discuss project activity related to the installation of VRF system components
 - v. Establish clear path of communication and project support. Mechanical contractor shall designate an onsite point of contact for all field coordination activities.

- C. The installing contractor shall obtain from the Engineer/Designer of the VRF system a copy of the most current electronic design file used in the design and engineering process of the VRF system being installed. This electronic design file shall have been completed on the VRF Manufacturers software and is the mechanical contractor's responsibility to provide the most current as-built version of this file during the course of the projects installation.
- D. The installing contractor shall provide the VRF manufacturer, for their use, a complete set of HVAC mechanical plans prior to the Kick off meeting. The mechanical contractor is responsible to updates these plans during the course of the project.

1.03 Site Visit

- A. Each site visit shall consist of a single visit, not exceeding an [8] hour period. All visits shall occur during regular business hours of 8:30AM-4PM, Monday thru Friday.
- B. Activities to be completed during each Site-Visit are as follows:
 - a. Meet with designated representative from the VRF installation contractor to discuss field activities and provide technical support related to the VRF systems.
 - b. Review installed VRF systems for compliance with manufacturer's installation, service and engineering specifications.
 - c. Assist the contractor in updating the VRF Design software for as-built purposes and for calculating the appropriate refrigerant charge.
 - d. Provide a field report identifying any installation issues requiring attention. Report shall provide detailed information containing:
 - i. Issue reference number
 - ii. Priority Level of issue
 - iii. Equipment M# & Reference TAG#
 - iv. Status of issue
 - v. Description of issue being identified
 - vi. Recommendation for corrective action
 - vii. Follow-up requirements, if required

1.04 Project Close Out Documents

- A. Documents completed during the project Supervision process shall be compiled and presented to the owner's representative at the completion of field activities.
- B. Close out documentation shall include
 - a. Project Supervision report outlining activities completed under this scope of work
 - b. As-built VRF design file depicting Model numbers and BTU capacity ratings of equipment installed, refrigerant pipe size & connection lengths between each system component, calculated refrigerant charge.
 - c. Issue report

1.05 Professional Solutions Contact information

- A. Contact your regions Mitsubishi Electric Professional Solutions Manager for information and pricing related to services required under this projects scope of work.

Northeast Business Unit

psgne@hvac.mea.com

South Business Unit

psgs@hvac.mea.com

Southwest Business Unit

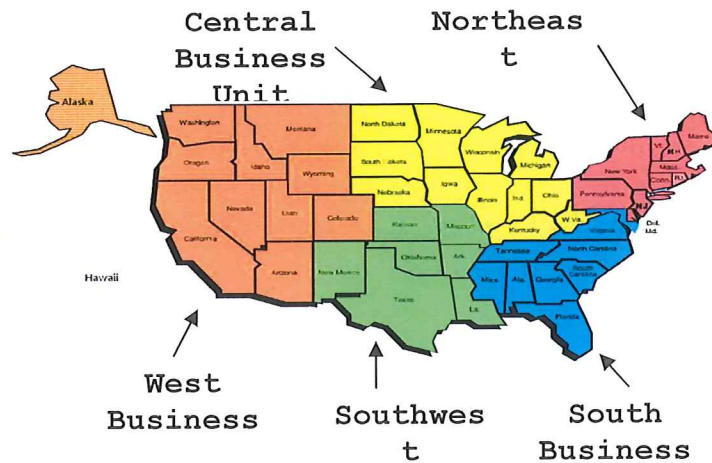
psgsw@hvac.mea.com

Central Business Unit

psgc@hvac.mea.com

West Business Unit

psgw@hvac.mea.com



Part 2 - VRF System Commissioning

2.01 General

- A. The VRF Manufacturer shall oversee and assist the installing contractor with the start up and commissioning of VRF equipment as outlined below. This process will be completed in two phases. Phase one shall cover the Pre-Start-Up inspection process, Phase two will cover the Physical Start-Up & Commissioning of Equipment.
- B. All *VRF System Commissioning* activities shall be completed by an employee of the VRF manufacturer whose primary job responsibilities are to provide start up and commissioning of their products; sales staff or in-house support staffs are not permitted to complete this scope of work.
- C. A factory certified representative may assist the VRF manufacturer's personnel in the completion of certain elements of work contained within this specification. Activities completed by a Factory Certified Representative shall be supervised onsite by the VRF manufacturer. Certified representatives shall not be used in lieu of the manufacturer's personnel.
- D. The installing contractor shall have been certified by the manufacturer to install VRF systems, having attended a minimum 3- day VRF Service & Installation course at an approved training center. A copy of this certificate shall be presented as part of the VRF equipment submittal process
- E. The installing contractor shall assist the VRF manufacturer in their completion of the system review and have available a technician with appropriate diagnostic tools, materials and equipment, as required, for the duration of the inspection process. The technician shall be fully licensed and insured to complete necessary duties as directed under the supervision of the VRF manufacturer.
- F. Upon completion of the Equipment Start-Up & VRF Commissioning process, the VRF manufacturer shall provide a formal report outlining the status of the system, in electronic format only. Contained within this report shall be copies of all field inspection reports, required action items and status, Manufacturers design software As-Built, equipment model & serial numbers.
- G. Completion of the Equipment Start-Up and VRF Commissioning process shall verify that the VRF system has been installed per the Engineer's design intent and complies with the VRF manufacturers engineering and installation specifications related to their equipment.
- H. Compliance with federal, state and local codes as well as other authorities having jurisdictions are not part of this process and are the responsibility of the installing contractor.
- I. Contact your regions Mitsubishi Electric Professional Solutions Manager for information and pricing related to services required under this projects scope of work.

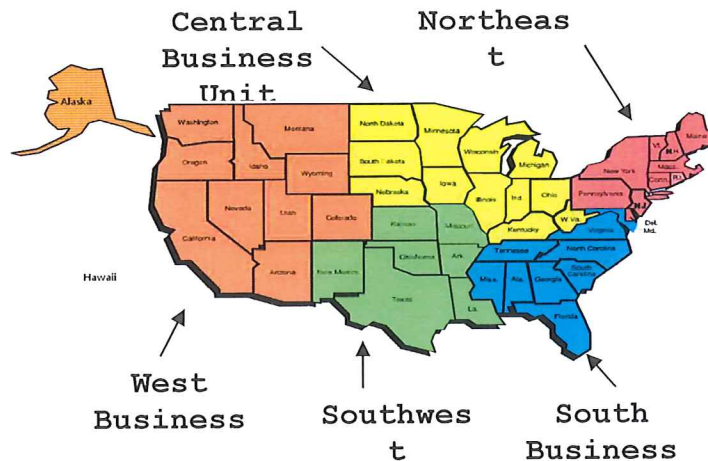
Northeast Business Unit
psgne@hvac.mea.com

South Business Unit
psgs@hvac.mea.com

Southwest Business Unit
psgsw@hvac.mea.com

Central Business Unit
psgc@hvac.mea.com

West Business Unit
psgw@hvac.mea.com



2.02 Pre Start-Up Inspection

- A. Contractor shall employ the services of the VRF manufacturer to provide a comprehensive field review of the completed VRF system installation, prior to the physical start up and operation of equipment. Upon satisfaction that the system meets the VRF manufacturer's installation requirements and specifications, the contractor shall be allowed to proceed with the physical start up and operation of equipment.
- B. Prior to the pre-start-up inspection, all systems components shall be in a final state of readiness having been fully installed and awaiting inspection.
- C. The installing contractor shall provide the VRF manufacturer a copy of the electronic design file used in the design and engineering process of the system being inspected. This electronic design file shall have been completed on software approved by the specified VRF manufacturer and shall have been updated to reflect as-built conditions.
- D. The installing contractor shall have prepared the refrigeration piping systems per equipment installation and service manuals. All refrigerant piping systems, upon completion of assembly, shall have been pressurized to a minimum 600 PSI, using dry nitrogen, and held for an uninterrupted 24HR period, with acceptable change due to atmospheric conditions.
 - a. A record of the pressure check process shall be recorded and tagged at the outdoor unit. The tag shall contain the following information: date & time of pressure check start, fill pressure, outdoor temperature at start & stop, date & time of pressure check completion, and the person's full name & company information completing the pressure check.
 - b. The installing contractor shall engage the General Contractor as a witness of the pressure check process, confirming that all steps and procedures related to the pressure check were properly followed and that the system held the holding pressure of 600PSI for a period of 24hr hours, with acceptable change due to atmospheric conditions. Witness information, including full name, company name, title, phone number and signature shall be recorded on same pressure tag used by installing contractor.
- E. Upon completion of the 600 PSI pressure check, the system shall be evacuated to a level of 500 microns, where it will be held for a period of 1HR with no deflection. The installing contractor shall utilize the triple evacuation method per the equipment install and service manuals.
 - a. Evacuation start & stop dates, times, and persons involved shall be recorded and tagged at the outdoor equipment.

- b. Installing contractor shall digitally capture a photo of the micron gauge reading, at the conclusion of the 1hr holding period, for each system and provide a copy to the VRF manufacturer. Each photo shall contain a tag providing the outdoor units Serial number.
- F. Upon the completion of the 500-micron hold, the calculated additional refrigerant charge can be added. The calculated refrigerant charge shall have been calculated using the VRF manufacturers design software.
 - a. Total refrigerant charge of the system shall be recorded and displayed at the outdoor unit by permanent means.
- G. A review of the equipment settings shall be completed, with recommendations provided to improve system performance, if applicable. Physical changes of system settings will be completed by the contractor. Electronic recording of final DIP switches shall be provided as part of the commissioning report.
- H. A comprehensive review and visual inspection shall be completed for each piece of equipment following a detailed check list, specific to the equipment being reviewed. A copy of the inspection report shall be provided as part of the manufacturers close out documentation. Any deficiencies found during the inspection process shall be brought to the attention of the installing contractor for corrective action. Any system components that are not accessible for proper inspection shall be noted as such.
- I. Indoor Equipment report shall contain
 - o Model & Serial Number
 - o Equipment location
 - o Equipment Tag/Identification number
 - o Network Address & Port Assignment
 - o Digital recording of equipment settings
 - o Mounting/support method
 - o Seismic restraints used
 - o Proper service clearance provided
 - o Wiring and connection points are correct
 - o High voltage reading(s) within acceptable range
 - o Low voltage reading(s) within acceptable range
 - o Type of Remote Controller used and its location
 - o Occupied space temperature sensing location
 - o Air temperature readings within acceptable range
 - o Condensate pump interlock method
 - o Fan E.S.P. setting
 - o Air Filter condition
 - o Height differential setting in heat mode
 - o Noise level acceptable
 - o Refrigerant pipe connected and insulated properly
 - o Condensate pipe connected and insulated properly
 - o Condition of connected ductwork
 - o Fresh air connected
 - o Humidifier connected and checked
 - o Review of air balance report complete
 - o Other interlocked systems, i.e. baseboard heat, booster fan etc.
- J. Outdoor Air Cooled equipment report shall contain
 - o Model & Serial Number
 - o Equipment location
 - o Equipment Tag/Identification number
 - o Network Address & Port Assignment
 - o Digital recording of equipment settings
 - o Mounting/support method
 - o Seismic restraints used
 - o High Wind Tethering method

- Proper service clearance provided
- Defrost Condensate removal addressed
- Wiring and connection points are correct
- High voltage reading(s) within acceptable range
- Low voltage reading(s) within acceptable range
- Control Network settings
- Noise level setting
- Refrigerant pipe installed and insulated properly
- Low ambient operation settings

2.03 Physical Start-Up & Commissioning of Equipment

- A. Upon proper equipment start up by the contractor, following the manufacturers guidelines and specifications, an employee of the VRF manufacturer shall complete a review of the system performance and complete the following tasks:
- B. Check and confirm all communication addressing of system components.
- C. Check and confirm each indoor unit, individually, is properly piped and wired by commanding the indoor unit on, in either heat or cool mode and verifying proper response.
 - a. This process shall be digitally recorded and included as part of the close out documentation.
- D. Electronically record a minimum of one-hour of operational data per refrigeration system.
- E. Electronically record selector switch positions on all indoor and outdoor equipment.
- F. The VRF manufacturer shall retain the electronically recorded data, collected during the start-up and equipment commissioning process, at a designated location within the US for future reference.

2.04 Close-Out Information

- A. The VRF manufacturer shall issue a System Performance report at the completion of all fieldwork. Contained within this report shall be an overview of the system performance, recommendations, field reports, all electronic data, and as-built design file.

2.05 VRF Equipment Warranty

- A. Having successfully completed the Pre-Inspection, Start-Up & Equipment Commissioning processes and fulfilling all requirements, as outlined in the VRF manufacturers Extended Warranty Process. Along with installing contractor being certified by the VRFR manufacturer to install VRF systems, having attended a minimum 3- day VRF Service & Installation course at an authorized training center.
- B. The equipment shall be provided with the following warranty per the VRF manufacturer's warranty policy:
 - Compressor: 7-year part only
 - Parts: 5-years part only
 - Labor: no labor coverage provided by VRF Manufacturer

Part 3 - Owner Training and Technical Support

3.01 GENERAL

- A. The VRF manufacturer shall provide the owner's representative a minimum []-hour VRF Operation and Maintenance training class covering systems installed under this scope of work.
- B. Training program is to be provided at the time of owner occupancy.
- C. Owner shall provide a suitable location, onsite, to conduct the VRF Operation and Maintenance class.
- D. Training material shall be provided to participants in electronic format.
- E. Contact your region's Mitsubishi Electric Professional Solutions Manager for information and pricing related to services required under this projects scope of work.

END OF SECTION